

**If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

**PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

**REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors downloading and/or ordering CD-ROM's and are wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda pertains to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checksheet and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidder check IDOT's website <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

**IDOT is not responsible for any e-mail related failures.**

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)-782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Roseanne Nance (217)-785-5875 or [nancer@dot.il.gov](mailto:nancer@dot.il.gov)

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806
Electronic plans and proposals	217/785-5875

**ADDENDUMS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated the revisions prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

# 46

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By

Name

Address

City

Letting November 5, 2004

## NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

# Notice To Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Illinois Department  
of Transportation

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 97241

MADISON County

Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)

Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL

Project TE-D8(101)

District 8 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

☐ A Bid Bond is included.

☐ A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL  
(See instructions inside front cover)

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**HOW MANY PROPOSALS SHOULD PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS REQUEST?:** Prospective bidders should, prior to submitting their initial request for plans and proposals, determine their needs and request the total number of plans and proposals needed for each item requested. There will be a nonrefundable charge of \$15 for each set of plans and specifications issued.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Proposal Forms and Plans & Request for Authorization to Bid form (BDE 124) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Proposal Forms and Plans" he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

## RETURN WITH BID



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

## PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 97241  
MADISON County  
Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)  
Project TE-D8(101)  
Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL  
District 8 Construction Funds**

**Construction consists of 6.23 km bike trail on Schoolhouse Trail from Harrison Avenue to Horseshoe Lake Road and Illinois Route 162 intersection in Granite City.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

## RETURN WITH BID

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>			<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>			<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to		\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to	\$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to	\$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to	\$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to	\$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to	\$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to	\$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to	\$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to	\$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

### Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

BD 354 (Rev. 11/2001)

## RETURN WITH BID

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY.** The undersigned bidder, if a business organized under the laws of another State, assures the Department that it will furnish a copy of its certificate of authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the executed contract and bond. Failure to furnish the certificate within the time provided for execution of an awarded contract may be cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the State.

STATE JOB #- C-98-357-04  
PPS NBR - 0-00904-0000

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 97241

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 1  
RUN DATE - 08/04/04  
RUN TIME - 183234

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
MADISON	119	08	00-00008-04-BT	TE-00DB/101/000	SCHOOLHSE TRAIL

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
MX032594	HERBICIDE SPRAYING	HA	0.800 X		=		
MX032876	FENCE RAIL	METER	28.800 X		=		
MX406214	BCBC SUP IL-19.0 N50	M TON	151.000 X		=		
MX406290	BCSC SUPER IL9.5L LE	M TON	2,296.000 X		=		
MZ007000	BRIDGE RAIL	METER	34.800 X		=		
M2010110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	100.000 X		=		
M2010210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	100.000 X		=		
M2020010	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU M	14,481.000 X		=		
M2101000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ M	14,666.000 X		=		
M2500200	SEEDING CL 2	HA	3.500 X		=		
M2500750	MOWING	HA	3.500 X		=		
M2510115	MULCH METHOD 2	HA	7.000 X		=		
M2800255	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	HA	3.500 X		=		
M2800400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	METER	56.000 X		=		
M3020300	PROC LIME MD SOIL 300	SQ M	360.000 X		=		



SCHOOLHSE  
00-00008-04-BT  
MADISON

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 97241

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 2  
RUN DATE - 08/04/04  
RUN TIME - 183234

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
M3021400	WATER	UNIT	25.000	X	=		
M3021500	LIME	M TON	7.000	X	=		
M3510150	AGG BASE CSE A 150	SQ M	22,250.000	X	=		
M3510200	AGG BASE CSE A 200	SQ M	360.000	X	=		
M4060100	BIT MATLS PR CT	LITER	28,344.000	X	=		
M4402000	PAVEMENT REM	SQ M	100.000	X	=		
M4810100	AGGREGATE SHLDS A 100	SQ M	7,386.000	X	=		
M5030350	CONC STRUCT	CU M	1.600	X	=		
M5080205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	KG	250.000	X	=		
M6640140	CH LK FENCE 2.4	METER	8.000	X	=		
M7040100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	METER	32.000	X	=		
M7200100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ M	9.000	X	=		
M7300100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	METER	82.800	X	=		
M7800600	EPOXY PVT MK LTR-SYM	SQ M	11.200	X	=		
M7800605	EPOXY PVT MK LN 100	METER	1,874.800	X	=		

SCHOOLHSE  
00-00008-04-BT  
MADISON

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 97241

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3  
RUN DATE - 08/04/04  
RUN TIME - 183234

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
M7800625	EPOXY PVT MK LN 300	METER	14.400 X		=		
XX001683	INFORMATION KIOSK	EACH	1.000 X		=		
XX003592	BOLLARD ASSEMBLY	EACH	8.000 X		=		
X0300249	REMOV EX GATE	EACH	1.000 X		=		
X0301430	PREC CONC PARK BLOCK	EACH	8.000 X		=		
X0323360	WOOD POLE REMOVAL	EACH	6.000 X		=		
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000 X		=		
50600300	CLEAN PAINT STEEL BR	L SUM	1.000 X		=		
50606400	C&D LEAD PT CL RES	L SUM	1.000 X		=		
70101700	TRAF CONT & PROT	L SUM	1.000 X		=		
70102625	TR CONT & PROT 701606	L SUM	1.000 X		=		

TOTAL \$ 

--	--

NOTE:  
\*\*\* PLEASE TURN PAGE FOR IMPORTANT NOTES \*\*\*

SCHOOLHSE  
00-00008-04-BT  
MADISON

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 97241

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 4  
RUN DATE - 08/04/04  
RUN TIME - 183234

NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. By execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances has been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for termination of the contract and the suspension or debarment of the bidder.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

**A.** The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous assurance, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for the completion of the contract.

##### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any state agency from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-10.

##### **C. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$150,700.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$90,420.00.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **D. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **F. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, associate procurement officers, State purchasing officers, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **G. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **H. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **I. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

**A.** The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous certification, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### **B. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

- (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

- (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

- (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

- (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State shall contain a certification by the contractor that the contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **C. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### **D. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **E. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **F. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

#### **G. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract under 30 ILCS 500. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The contractor further acknowledges that the contracting State agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false or if the contractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### **H. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-60(c).

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 for a period of five years prior to the date of the bid or contract. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency shall declare the contract void if this certification is false.

#### **I. ADDENDA**

The contractor or bidder certifies that all relevant addenda have been incorporated in to this contract. Failure to do so may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

#### **J. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder or contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

#### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and each of its subcontractors. Unless otherwise directed in writing by the Department, applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted may be indicated as to be subcontracted.

---

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.



#### IV. DISCLOSURES

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous disclosure, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### **B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. **Disclosure Forms.** Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid or incorporated by reference.**

#### **C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

##### **Form A: For bidders that have previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

The Department has retained the Form A disclosures submitted by all bidders responding to these requirements for the April 24, 1998 or any subsequent letting conducted by the Department. The bidder has the option of submitting the information again or the bidder may sign the following certification statement indicating that the information previously submitted by the bidder is, as of the date of signature, current and accurate. The Certification must be signed and dated by a person who is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Before signing this certification, the bidder should carefully review its prior submissions to ensure the Certification is correct. If the Bidder signs the Certification, the Bidder should proceed to Form B instructions.

#### **CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

**I have determined that the Form A disclosure information previously submitted is current and accurate, and all forms are hereby incorporated by reference in this bid. Any necessary additional forms or amendments to previously submitted forms are attached to this bid.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidding Company)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Authorized Representative (type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title of Authorized Representative (type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Form A: For bidders who have NOT previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$90,420.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$90,420.00 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$90,420.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_  
(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

**Form B: Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information** Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. It must be signed by an individual who is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding entity. Note: Signing the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, signed and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

**D. Bidders Submitting More Than One Bid**

Bidders submitting multiple bids may submit one set of forms consisting of all required Form A disclosures and one Form B for use with all bids. Please indicate in the space provided below the bid item that contains the original disclosure forms and the bid items which incorporate the forms by reference.

- The bid submitted for letting item \_\_\_\_\_ contains the Form A disclosures or Certification Statement and the Form B disclosures. The following letting items incorporate the said forms by reference:

---

---

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$90,420.00 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01). **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

**FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

Type of ownership/distributable income share:

stock \_\_\_\_\_ sole proprietorship \_\_\_\_\_ Partnership \_\_\_\_\_ other: (explain on separate sheet):  
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01) provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 7/1/01) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$90,420.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/01) are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

## RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

### APPLICABLE STATEMENT

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page.**

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Authorized Representative (type or print)

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title of Authorized Representative (type or print)

Completed by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

### NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

**I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Authorized Representative (type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title of Authorized Representative (type or print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If “No” is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If “Yes” is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE SIGNED**

_____ Name of Authorized Representative (type or print)	
_____ Title of Authorized Representative (type or print)	
_____ Signature of Authorized Representative	_____ Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.





## RETURN WITH BID

Contract No. 97241  
MADISON County  
Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)  
Project TE-D8(101)  
Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL  
District 8 Construction Funds

### PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

### PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.

Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.

Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.

Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

BC-1256-Pg. 2 (Rev. 3/98)

## RETURN WITH BID

### **ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 97241  
MADISON County  
Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)  
Project TE-D8(101)  
Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL  
District 8 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.

RETURN WITH BID



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**Division of Highways  
Proposal Bid Bond**  
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That Whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that  
\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_

(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A.D. \_\_\_\_\_.

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing below the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company/Bidder Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 323  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 97241  
MADISON County  
Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)  
Project TE-D8(101)  
Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL  
District 8 Construction Funds



**Illinois Department of Transportation**



## Illinois Department of Transportation

## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., November 5, 2004. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 97241  
MADISON County  
Section 00-00008-04-BT (Madison Co. transit dist)  
Project TE-D8(101)  
Route SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL  
District 8 Construction Funds**

**Construction consists of 6.23 km bike trail on Schoolhouse Trail from Harrison Avenue to Horseshoe Lake Road and Illinois Route 162 intersection in Granite City.**

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Timothy W. Martin, Secretary

BD 351 (Rev. 01/2003)

CHECKSHEET  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2004 (Rev. 7/1/04)

This sheet contains a listing of the ERRATA, and SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS and RECURRING LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-02) (Revised 1-1-04)

Page vi - xviii

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
101	Definition of Terms .....	1
105	Control of Work .....	2
205	Embankment .....	3
251	Mulch .....	4
440	Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	5
442	Pavement Patching .....	6
449	Removal and Replacement of Preformed Elastomeric Compression Joint Seal .....	7
501	Removal of Existing Structures .....	8
503	Concrete Structures .....	9
505	Steel Structures .....	10
506	Cleaning and Painting Metal Surfaces .....	13
508	Reinforcement Bars .....	14
512	Piling .....	15
540	Box Culverts .....	16
669	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	18
671	Mobilization .....	19
702	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	20
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	21
1004	Coarse Aggregate .....	22
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	25
1021	Concrete Admixtures .....	32
1022	Concrete Curing Materials .....	33
1024	Nonshrink Grout .....	35
1056	Preformed Flexible Gaskets and Mastic Joint Sealer for Sewer and Culvert pipe .....	37
1060	Waterproofing Materials .....	38
1069	Pole and Tower .....	39
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	40
1077	Post and Foundation .....	42
1080	Fabric Materials .....	43
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	46
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	47
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	48

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS and RECURRING LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> State Required Contract Provision All Federal-aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 10-1-83) .....	49
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	51
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	52
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	63
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 4-1-93) .....	69
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	74
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Quantities and Cost Reviews (Eff. 7-1-88) .....	75
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit (Eff. 7-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	76
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	77
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes Except for Structure" (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	78
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	81
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	84
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Asphaltic Emulsion Slurry Seal and Fibrated Asphaltic Emulsion Slurry Seal (Eff. 8-1-89) (Rev. 2-1-97) .....	86
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment Half-Smart (Eff. 7-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	92



15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04)	98
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 2-1-95)	117
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bituminous Surface Removal (Cold Milling) (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 10-15-97)	121
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Resurfacing of Milled Surfaces (Eff. 10-1-95)	123
19	<input type="checkbox"/>	PCC Partial Depth Bituminous Patching (Eff. 1-1-98)	124
20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Patching with Bituminous Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 7-1-99)	126
21	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	128
22	<input type="checkbox"/>	Protective Shield System (Eff. 4-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-03)	129
23	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-04)	131
24	<input type="checkbox"/>	Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) (Eff. 1-1-90) (Rev. 1-1-00)	133
25	<input type="checkbox"/>	Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-98)	138
26	<input type="checkbox"/>	Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97)	139
27	<input type="checkbox"/>	Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-97)	144
28	<input type="checkbox"/>	Give em a Brake Sign (Eff. 8-1-89) (Rev. 8-1-91)	146
29	<input type="checkbox"/>	Portable Changeable Message Signs (Rev. 2/1/96)	147
30	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	148
31	<input type="checkbox"/>	Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	149
32	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	150
33	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	151
34	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	152
35	<input type="checkbox"/>	Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt (Eff. 1-1-04)	154
36	<input type="checkbox"/>	Corrosion Inhibitor (Eff. 3-1-90) (Rev. 7-1-99)	156
37	<input type="checkbox"/>	QC of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant - Single A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04)	157
38	<input type="checkbox"/>	QC of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant - Double A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04)	163
39	<input type="checkbox"/>	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-04)	171
40	<input type="checkbox"/>	Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 1, Special (Eff. 8-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-03)	185
41	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	186
42	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Segregation Control of Bituminous Concrete (Eff. 7-15-97)	187
43	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved	190

#### RECURRING LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation With Utilities (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02)	192
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02)	194
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Zone Traffic Control (Eff. 1-1-99)	195
LRS 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99)	196
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	197
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02)	198
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02)	204
LRS 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Failure to Complete the Work on Time (Eff. 1-1-99)	210
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99)	211
LRS 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Sheeting Type C (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02)	212
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99)	213
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99)	215
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor (Eff. 1-1-99)	216

SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL (PHASE 3)  
SECTION 00-00008-04-BT  
PROJECT NO. 00D8(101)  
MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

INDEX TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	1
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.....	1
SAFETY AND HEALTH .....	2
SAFETY AND PROTECTION.....	2
CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE .....	3
STANDARDS IN THE PLANS .....	3
SHOP DRAWINGS.....	3
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT.....	4
UTILITIES.....	4
JOINT UTILITY LOCATING INFORMATION FOR EXCAVATORS (J.U.L.I.E.).....	4
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS.....	5
PROPERTY MARKERS, SURVEY MARKERS OR MONUMENTS .....	5
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	5
SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS .....	6
CONTRACTOR ACCESS.....	7
TEMPORARY BRIDGE CLOSURE – ILLINOIS ROUTE 203 BRIDGE .....	7
ACCESS AND/OR HAUL ROADS .....	7
CLEARING.....	8
SAW CUTTING.....	9
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING RAILROAD TIES .....	9
EARTH EXCAVATION.....	10
GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION.....	10
CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS.....	13
SEEDING, CLASS 2.....	13
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING .....	14
MOWING .....	14
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE .....	15
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT .....	15
HERBICIDE SPRAYING.....	15
FENCE RAIL.....	16
BRIDGE RAIL .....	17
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION .....	18
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606 .....	18
REMOVE EXISTING GATE.....	19

SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL (PHASE 3)  
SECTION 00-00Q08-04-BT  
PROJECT NO. 00D8(101)  
MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS

INDEX TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS

PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING BLOCK.....	19
INFORMATION KIOSK.....	20
BOLLARD ASSEMBLY.....	21
WOODEN POLE REMOVAL.....	21
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	22
MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY.....	23
PAYROLL AND PROCEDURES.....	25
CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION STATEMENT.....	26
I.E.P.A. NOTICE OF INTENT.....	27

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR#</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
SD 16	"Slab Movement Detection Device" (Eff. 11-1-84).....	
SD 17	"Required Cold Milled Surface Texture" (Eff. 11-1-87).....	
107	"Nationwide Permit No. 14" (Eff. 2-1-04). Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets..... to outline the necessary requirements to comply with No. 14 permits.	
108	"Combination Bids" (Eff. 1-1-94)(Rev. 1-1-02). Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads..... and Streets to allow the revision of working days and calendar days. Revised to incorporate applicable portions of deleted Sections 102 & 103	
109	"Contract Claims" (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 5-1-02). Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads..... and Streets to assist local agencies in handling contract claims.	
212	"Shaping Roadway" (Eff. 8-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-02).....	
302	"Soil-Lime Mixture" (Eff. 8-31-95)(Rev. 1-1-02). Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads ..... and Streets to modify Section 302.	
355-1	"Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix" (Eff. 10-1-73)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
355-2	"Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix" (Eff. 2-20-63)(Rev. 1-1-02)	
355-3	"Bituminous Aggregate Mixture Base Course" (6-27-66)(Rev. 1-1-02). Developed by the..... Bureau of Materials and Physical Research and the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets to construct a stabilized base course with paving grade asphalt.	
400	"Penetrating Emulsified Prime" (Eff. 4-1-84)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
402	"Salt Stabilized Surface Course" (Eff. 2-20-63)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
403-1	"Penetrating Emulsified Asphalt" (Eff. 1-1-94)(Rev. 1-1-02). Developed for bituminous..... surface treatments on roads that require flexibility and penetration due to low traffic volume.	
403-2	Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat" (Eff. 8-1-69)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
420	"PCC Pavement (Special)" (Eff. 5-12-64)(Rev. 1-1-02). Developed by the Bureau..... of Local Roads and Streets to allow local agencies to construct quality PCC pavements for low volume roads.	
430	"Paving Brick and Concrete Pave Pavements and Sidewalks" (Eff 1-1-04) Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads & Streets and the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research to provide statewide requirements for paving brick and concrete paver pavements and sidewalks.	
442	"Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use" (Eff 1-1-04). Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads & Streets to reference approved bituminous patching mixtures.	
451	"Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt" (Eff. 10-1-91)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
503-1	"Furnishing Class SI Concrete" (Eff. 10-1-73)(Rev. 1-1-02).....	
503-2	"Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)" (Eff. 1-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-02). Developed ..... by the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets to allow a load charge to be added when short loads are expected during the contract.	
542	"Pipe Culverts, Type (Furnished)" (Eff. 9 -1-64) (Rev. 1-1-02).....	
663	"Calcium Chloride Applied" (Eff. 6-1-58) (Rev. 1-1-02).....	
701	"Flagger Certification" (Eff. 1-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-02).....	
702	"Construction and Maintenance Signs" (Eff 1-1-04) Developed by the Bureau of Local Roads & Streets to require florescent orange sheeting and minimum sign size of 48" X 48" on construction and maintenance signs.	
1004	"Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment" (Eff. 1-1-02). Developed by the..... Bureau of Materials & Physical Research, the Bureau of Local Roads & Streets, and Local Agencies to provide a coarser mix when aggregate producers have adjusted the CA-16 gradation according to the Aggregate Gradation Control System (AGCS) to a finer mix for Hot-Mix Asphalt.	
1013	"Rock Salt (Sodium Chloride)" (Eff. 8-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-02).....	

INDEX INTERIM SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>ISP#</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>ISP #</b>	<b>Title (Effective Date). Description</b>	
04-01a X	"Disadvantage Business Enterprise Participation" (Eff. 11/7/03)(Rev. 6/1/04). ..... Developed by the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises for contracts with DBE goals.	35-41
04-02	"Training Special Provisions" (Eff. 10/15/75).....	
04-03 X	"Payment to Subcontractors" (Eff. 6/1/00).(Rev 9/1/03) Developed by the Bureau of Construction to ensure that contractors pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts within a specific number of days after receipt of each payment made to the contractor, and to require the prompt return of retainage withheld from subcontractors.	42

# INDEX INTERIM SPECIAL PROVISIONS (CONT'D)

<u>ISP#</u>		<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
04-04a		"Additional Bidder Responsibility Evaluation" (Eff 1/1/04) (Rev 4/1/04) Developed by the Office of Chief Council.	
04-05	X	"Partial Payments" (Eff 9/17/03). Developed by the Bureau of Construction to eliminate retainage from our contracts. The special provision for Material Allowances has been incorporated for convenience".	43
04-06	X	"Authority of Railroad Engineer" (Eff 7/1/04).	44
04-07	X	"Railroad Protective Liability Insurance" (Eff. 12/1/86)(Rev. 5/1/88).....	45
04-08	X	"Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction" (Eff. 4/1/92)(Rev. 1/1/03). Developed to ensure.....	46
		the prompt response to deficiencies to specified traffic control and protection.	
04-09	X	"Weight Control Deficiency Deduction" (Eff. 4/1/01) (Rev. 8/1/02). Developed by the.....	47
		Bureau of Construction, Office of Chief Counsel, and the Office of Quality to adjust pay based on random truck weighings.	
04-10	X	"Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction" (Eff. 8/1/01) (Rev. 11/1/01).....	48
		Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment and the Bureau of Construction to correct the deduction percentage and to further clarify a "deficiency".	
04-11		"Inlet Filters" (Eff 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research and the Illinois Development Council to provide statewide requirements for inlet filters.	
04-12		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-13	X	"Subgrade Preparation" (Eff. 11/01/02). Developed by the Subgrade Stability Manual.....	49
		Committee to reduce the maximum allowable rut depth in subgrades.	
04-14		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-15		"Notched Wedge Longitudinal Joint" (Eff 7/1/04)	
04-16	X	"Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures" (Eff. 1/1/00)(Rev. 1/1/04).....	50-55
		Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research.	
04-17	X	"RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures" (Eff. 1/1/00)(Rev. 4/1/02).....	56-58
		Revised by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to allow RAP from routes or airfields under federal and local agency jurisdiction, improving the consistency of conglomerate RAP, and allowing RAP from BAM to be worked back into stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders.	
04-18		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-19	X	"Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures (Low ESAL)" (Eff. 1/1/01)(Rev. 1/1/03). ....	59-62
		Revised by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to include all guidelines for Low ESAL superpave bituminous concrete mixtures.	
04-20	X	"Bituminous Concrete Surface Course" (Eff. 4/1/01).(Rev 4/1/03) Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to allow total tonnage to be calculated. The requirement for skid-resistant aggregate in bituminous concrete surfaces mandates the use of aggregates with varying specific gravities. Surface course mixtures may weigh from 105 to 127 pounds per square yard per inch of thickness. The designer does not know what aggregate sources the contractor will select and therefore cannot accurately predict the total tonnage on the job.	63
04-21		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-22		"Shoulder Resurfacing" (Eff. 2/1/00)(Rev. 8/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Design.....	
		and Environment to minimize motorist costs and inconveniences.	
04-23		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-24		"Coarse Aggregate for Trench Backfill, Backfill, and Bedding" (Eff. 4/1/01)(Rev. 11/1/03).....	
		Developed by the Bureau of Construction to allow the use of coarse aggregate as bedding, backfill and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers. It also allows the use of controlled low strength material for backfilling the trenches at the Contractor's option and expense.	
04-25		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-26		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-27		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-28		"Expansion Joints" (Eff 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research to require plastic expansion caps in lieu of metal pinch stops on the ends of dowel bars in expansion joints.	
04-29		<b>Reserved</b> .....	
04-30		"Curb Ramps for Sidewalk" (Eff 1/1/04) Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment and the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to comply with Americans with Disabilities Act, Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) for detectable warnings on curb ramps.	
04-31		<b>Reserved</b> .....	

# INDEX INTERIM SPECIAL PROVISIONS (CONT'D)

<u>ISP#</u>		<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
04-32		Reserved.....	
04-33		Reserved.....	
04-34		"Corrugated Metal Pipe Culverts" (Eff 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research and the Illinois Highway Development Council to allow an alternate method of joining corrugated metal pipe.	
04-35		"Portland Cement Concrete Patching" (Eff. 1/1/01)(Rev. 1/1/04). Developed by..... the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to provide additional rapid set patching mixtures, clarify the use of admixtures, and change the opening strength requirements.	
04-36		"Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete Patching" (Eff. 1/1/01). .... Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to allow the use of a calcium chloride accelerator for patching.	
04-37		"Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal" (Eff. 11/01/03). Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment.	
04-38		"Precast, Prestressed Concrete Members" (Eff. 4/1/04). Developed by the Bureau..... of Bridges and Structures.	
04-39		"Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal" ..... (Eff. 6/1/89)(Rev. 6/30/94)	
04-40	X	"Precast Concrete" (Eff. 7/1/99)(Rev. 1/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Materials..... and Physical Research to allow the use of slag/modified portland cement.	64
04-41		Reserved.....	
04-42		"Adjusting Frames and Grates" (Eff. 8/1/01)(Rev. 11/1/01). Developed by the..... Bureau of Materials and Physical Research and the Illinois Highway Development Council to allow the use of plastic and structural steel adjusting rings.	
04-43		"Driving Guardrail Posts" (Eff. 4/1/98). Developed by the Bureau of Design and ..... Environment to give the Contractor the option to drive steel posts through bituminous shoulders when the foreslopes are 1:3 or flatter.	
04-44		"Remove and Re-Erect Steel Plate Beam Guardrail and Traffic Barrier Terminals" (Eff. 1/1/01)..... Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to require the replacement of steel block-outs with wood block-outs during the removal and re-erection of steel plate beam guardrail and traffic barrier terminals.	
04-45		"Impact Attenuators" (Eff. 11/1/03) Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to combine "Sand Module Impact Attenuators" and "Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 3, Special" into one specification. All of the these devices are now called Impact Attenuators and are categorized by their operational/ redirective properties. The revised approach is also reflected in BDE Procedure Memorandum 34-03, Impact Attenuators and the Department's Approved List of Impact Attenuators.	
04-46		"Impact Attenuators, Temporary" (Eff. 11/1/03) Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to combine "Sand Module Impact Attenuators" and "Traffic Barrier Terminal Type 3, Special" into one specification. All of these devices are now called Impact Attenuators and are categorized by their operational/redirective properties. This revised approach is also reflected in BDE Procedure Memorandum 34-03, Impact Attenuators and the Department's Approved List of Impact Attenuators.	
04-47	X	"Flagger Vests" (Eff. 4/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations to bring department ..... specifications for flagger vests into compliance with the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for high visibility safety apparel.	65
04-48		"Temporary Modular Glare Screen System" (Eff. 1/1/00). Developed by the Bureau of Operations.....	
04-49		"Railroad, Full-actuated Controller and Cabinet" (Eff. 4/1/04). Developed by the Bureau of Operations..... in cooperation with the Illinois Commerce Commission.	
04-50		Reserved.....	
04-51		"Public Convenience and Safety" (Eff. 1/1/00). Developed by the Bureau of Design and ..... Environment in an effort to minimize motorist costs and inconvenience.	
04-52		"Transient Voltage Surge Suppression" (Eff. 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations and the Bureau of Design and Environment to provide statewide requirements for transient voltage surge suppression of traffic signal controller cabinets.	
04-53	X	"Epoxy Pavement Markings" (Eff. 1/1/01)(Rev. 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of ..... Operations to revise the glass beads applied to epoxy pavement markings to improve reflectivity and durability of the pavement markings.	66
04-54		"Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)" (Eff. 4/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations and..... The Bureau of Design to provide statewide requirements for accessible pedestrian signals (APS).	

# INDEX INTERIM SPECIAL PROVISIONS (CONT'D)

ISP#		TITLE	PAGE
04-55	X	"Epoxy Coatings for Steel Reinforcement" (Eff. 4/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials and.....	67
		Physical Research to require all producer's of epoxy coated reinforcing steel to be certified by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's (CRSI) Epoxy Plant Certification Program.	
04-56		"Stone for Erosion Protection, Sediment Control and Rockfill" (Eff 1/1/04) Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research to update the quality and gradation requirements of stone used for erosion protection, sediment control, and rockfill.	
04-57	X	"Hand Vibrator" (Eff 11-1-03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research in response to a recommendation by the FHWA Substructure Quality Improvement Team to prevent damage to the epoxy coating on reinforcement bars.	68
04-58	X	"Working Days" (Eff. 1/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to ..... replace the working days paragraph deleted from BDE's proposal forms.	69
04-59		"Bituminous Base Course/ Widening Superpave" (Eff. 4/1/02) (Rev. 1/1/03). ..... Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to specify the design of superpave mixtures that are comparable to bituminous base course.	
04-60		"Stabilized Subbase and Bituminous Shoulders Superpave" (Eff. 4/1/02) (Rev. 1/1/03). ..... Developed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to specify the design of a superpave mixture that is comparable to a bituminous aggregate mixture (BAM). It also establishes a pay item for BITUMINOUS SHOULDER SUPERPAVE.	
04-61	X	"Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System" (Eff. 11/1/01) (Rev 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials... and Physical Research in response to the recommendations of the 1999 FHWA/IDOT Bridge Coatings Process Review.	70-73
04-62		"Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Head" (Eff. 4/1/02) (Rev 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations to provide Statewide requirements for LED signal heads.	
04-63		"Furnished Excavation" (Eff. 8/1/02) (Rev 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Design & Environment to clarify the method of measurement for furnished excavation.	
04-64		"Surface Testing of Interstate Pavements" (Eff. 4/1/02) (Rev 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research as part of the Illinois Smoothness Initiative (ISI).	
04-65		"Freeze-Thaw Rating" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & ..... Physical Research to restrict D-cracking susceptible aggregate for pavement appurtenances.	
04-66		"Traffic Structures" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Bridges & Structures..... to comply with new AASHTO specifications.	
04-67		"Sealing Abandoned Water Wells" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment...	
04-68	X	"Temporary Erosion Control" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Illinois Highway Development..... Council to add another material option for temporary ditch checks.	74
04-69		"Precast Block Revetment Mat" (Eff. 1/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & ..... Physical Research and the Bureau of Design & Environment to provide material requirements for precast block revetment mat and disregard conflicting information in the Standard Specifications.	
04-70		"Articulated Block Revetment Mat" (Eff. 1/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Materials..... & Physical Research and the Bureau of Design & Environment to provide material requirements for articulated block revetment mat and disregard conflicting information in the Standard Specifications.	
04-71	X	"Controlled Aggregate Mixing System" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of ..... Materials & Physical Research.	75
04-72		"Chair Supports" (Eff. 11/1/02) (Rev. 11/2/02). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical Research to eliminate the use of plastic chair support for continuously reinforced pavements.	
04-73		"Epoxy Coating on Reinforcement" (Eff. 4/1/97) (Rev. 1/1/03). Developed to eliminate..... epoxy coatings on pavement reinforcement bars and thus reduce construction costs.	
04-74		"Multilane Pavement Patching" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed to address work stoppages and ..... material shortages that have been occurring with pavement patching.	
04-75		"Bridge Deck Construction" (Eff. 4/1/02) (Rev. 1/1/04). Developed by the Bureau of ..... Materials & Physical Research in response to the recommendations of the 1998 FHWA/IDOT Bridge Deck Construction Process Review.	
04-76		"Preformed Recycled Rubber Joint Filler" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Illinois ..... Highway Development Council to add another material option for preformed expansion joint fillers.	
04-77		"Insertion Lining of Pipe Culverts" (Eff. 11/1/02). (Rev 8/1/03) Developed by the Bureau of... Materials & Physical Research as the result of discussions by the Implementation Sections of the Central Bureaus and Districts.	
04-78		"Underdrain Operations" (11/1/02). Developed to minimize motorists' inconvenience.....	

# INDEX INTERIM SPECIAL PROVISIONS (CONT'D)

<u>ISP#</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
04-79	"Shoulder Inlets with Curb" (Eff. 8/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Design & ..... Environment to include the portland cement concrete slab in the cost of the Inlet box.	
04-80	"Traffic Barrier Terminals" (Eff. 1/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Design & ..... Environment to meet the requirements of the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350.	
04-81	"Shoulder Rumble Strips" (Eff. 1/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Design & Environment.....	
04-82	<b>Rescinded.</b>	
04-83	"Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" (Eff. 1/1/03) (Rev 4/2/04). ....	
04-84	X Fluorescent Orange Sheeting on Drums (Rev 1/1/03) .....	76
04-85	X Vertical Barricades (Eff 11/1/02). ....	77
04-86	X "Temporary Concrete Barrier" (Eff. 10/1/02) (Rev 11/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Design & ... Environment to meet the National Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 requirements and to introduce the IDOT F shape barrier design.	78-79
04-87	X "Lime Gradation Requirements" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical..... Research to revise the current lime gradation requirements.	80
04-88	X "Concrete Admixtures" (Eff. 1/1/03) (Rev 1/1/04). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical research. ....	81-84
04-89	X "Portland Cement Concrete" (Eff. 11/1/02). Developed by the Bureau of Materials & Physical..... Research and the PCC Technical Group. ....	85
04-90	X "Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction" (Eff. 1/1/04). Developed to correct and clarify the curing/ protection requirements for concrete. ....	86-92
04-91	"Concrete Barrier" (Eff. 1/1/04). Developed by the Bureau of Design and Environment to redesign IDOT's permanent concrete barrier to the F shape. ....	
04-92	"Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals" (Eff. 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations to provide statewide requirements for temporary portable (i.e. trailer mounted) bridge traffic signals.	
04-93	"Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Bridge)" (Eff. 8/1/03). Developed by the Bureau of Operations to provide statewide requirements for raised reflective pavement markers used on bridge decks.	
04-94	X "Personal Protective Equipment " (Eff 7/1/04)	93
04-95a	"Work Zone Public Information Signs" (Eff 4/2/04) (Rev 4/15/04).....	
04-96a	"Work Zone Speed Limit Signs" (Eff 4/2/04) (Rev 4/15/04).....	
04-97	"Work Zone Traffic Control" (Eff 4/2/04) .....	
04-98a	"Steel Cost Adjustment" (Eff 4/2/04) (Rev 7/1/04).....	



# GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective: January 1, 2004

File Name	X	Title	Effective	Revised	Page No.
GBSP1		Formed Concrete Repair	Oct 10, 1995	Aug 21, 2002	
GBSP2		Drilled Shafts	May 1, 2001	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP3		High Performance Shotcrete	June 7, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP4		Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP11		Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Dec 15, 1993	Oct 1, 2002	
GBSP12		Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP13		Floating Bearing	Oct 13, 1988	June 23, 2003	
GBSP14		Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	June 24, 2003	
GBSP15		Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Mar 31, 2003	
GBSP16		Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 3, 2002	
GBSP17		Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP18		Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	June 23, 2003	
GBSP19		Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Trough	June 6, 1994	Sept 12, 2003	
GBSP21		Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003		
GBSP22		Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures	Sept 13, 1994	April 2, 2003	
GBSP25	X	Cleaning and Painting Existing Metal Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 7, 2003	94-113
GBSP26	X	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Mar 12, 2003	114-135
GBSP28		Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	June 23, 2003	
GBSP29		Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	June 23, 2003	
GBSP30		Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	June 23, 2003	
GBSP31		Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Concrete Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	June 23, 2003	
GBSP32		Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Dec 13, 2002	
GBSP33		Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Sept 15, 2003	
GBSP34		Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP35		Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Dec 16, 2002	
GBSP36		Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	Nov 21, 1997	Jan 9, 2002	
GBSP37		Underwater Structure Excavation Protection.	April 1, 1995	Aug 21, 2002	
GBSP38		Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls.	Feb 3, 1999	Oct 6, 2003	
GBSP39		Precast, Prestressed Concrete Deck Beams Stage Constr.	Sept 1, 1994	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP40		Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Mat	July 14, 2000	Sept 12, 2003	
GBSP41		Bridge Joint Sealing System	May 1, 2001	Jan 1, 2002	
GBSP42		Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	April 25, 2003	
GBSP43		Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2003	April 25, 2003	
GBSP44		Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002		
GBSP45		Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	March 5, 2003	
GBSP46		Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003		
GBSP47		High Performance Concrete Structures	Aug 5, 2002	Sept 10, 2003	
GBSP48		Precast Concrete Structures	Sept 12, 2003		

**SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL (PHASE 3)  
SECTION 00-00008-04-BT  
PROJECT NO. STPTE – 00D8(101)  
MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS**

The following special provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", prepared by the Department of Transportation of the State of Illinois, and adopted January 1, 2002, the latest edition of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" in effect on the date of the invitation for bids, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the check sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of SCHOOLHOUSE TRAIL (PHASE 3), SECTION 00-00008-04-BT, PROJECT NO. STPTE – 00D8(101), MADISON COUNTY, ILLINOIS and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

The proposed improvement consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials to construct the following bike trail work:

Bike Trail – The work includes excavating earth, placing an aggregate base course, bituminous concrete surface course, aggregate shoulders, pavement marking, installing signs, seeding and other miscellaneous work.

Parking Lot – The work includes excavating earth, placing aggregate base course, bituminous concrete surface course, pavement marking, pre-cast concrete parking blocks, processing lime modified soil, and other miscellaneous work.

Existing Bridge – Modify and install existing fence railing. Clean, prep, and paint bridge.

This contract also includes all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the work in the above-described section in accordance with the plans, specifications and special provisions.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

The successful bidder, as a condition of this contract, must submit evidence that he has conducted a pre-job conference with his sub-contractors and their employees, or the employees' duly recognized representatives and union officials, to determine employee jurisdiction, job assignment and work schedules. This requirement is to promote industrial harmony and to eliminate work stoppages and jurisdictional disputes. Said pre-job conference shall be conducted at least fourteen (14) days prior to the commencement of any construction.

### **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing all O.S.H.A. Safety and Health Standards (29 CFR 1926/1910), pertaining to the construction industry, as established by the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration 2207.

### **SAFETY AND PROTECTION**

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety and precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. All employees on the work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
2. All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
3. Other property at the site adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and underground facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons and property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of underground facilities and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 2 or 3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER or ENGINEER or anyone employed by either of them or anyone for acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

B. CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible representative at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be CONTRACTOR's

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

- C. In EMERGENCIES affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instructions or authorization from ENGINEER or OWNER, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER prompt, written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If ENGINEER determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a Work Directive Change or Change Order will be issued to document the consequences of the changes or variations.

**CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE**

The Contractor shall furnish the Madison County Transit District a Certificate (or certificates) of Insurance and endorsement for each type of Insurance coverings specified in Articles 107.27 (a), (b), (c), and (d) of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The Contractor will, in all insurance policies, name the Madison County Transit District and their officers, agents, and employees as additional insureds.

**STANDARDS IN THE PLANS**

The Standards with the revision number listed in the List of Standards on the cover sheet of the plans shall take precedence over the Standard Numbers listed in the special provisions or plans of this contract.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the following items in accordance with Article 504.04 (a) and 505.03 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and applicable provisions noted elsewhere in the proposal:

Information Kiosk  
Bridge Rail  
Fence Rail  
Sign Panels - Type 1 (only special signs)

A maximum of two reviews by the Engineer will be provided for each shop drawing submittal. If any additional reviews are required, the Contractor shall pay the Engineer for all costs incurred at an hourly rate of \$100.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT**

The Contractor and Owner will be required to complete the attached Notice of Intent (NOI for MS4s) form and the Contractor's Certification Statement, in compliance with the NPDES Phase II guidelines. These forms shall be completed at the pre-construction meeting. Work may commence **48 hours** after the NOI form is submitted to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for the purpose of obtaining a General Construction Permit.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, the General Permit, and the Contractor's Certification Statement must be kept on site during working hours. Compliance with this special provision shall be considered included in the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**UTILITIES**

The following utility companies and municipalities are known to have facilities within or in the close proximity to the project limits:

- |                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| • SBC                         | - Telephone   |
| • Charter Communications      | - Cable TV    |
| • City of Granite City        | - Water       |
| • Center Point Energy         | - Gas         |
| • National Steel              | - Liquor Line |
| • Signifies J.U.L.I.E. Member |               |

Underground facilities, structures and utilities have been located from available surveys and records. Their locations must be considered to be approximate only. It is possible there may be others, the existence of which is not presently known or shown. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine their existence and exact location and to avoid damage thereto.

**JOINT UTILITY LOCATING INFORMATION FOR EXCAVATORS (J.U.L.I.E.)**

This work shall be done in accordance with Article 107.31 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", except as herein modified.

Because a minimum of 48 hours advance notice is required for notification to utilities, the Contractor will be required to give the Engineer 96 hours notice, in writing, for a specific area prior to beginning any excavation.

Locations of proposed sign posts, guardrail, sign, light, or signal foundations, etc., shall be staked and then notice provided as above.

If any of the location markers placed by a utility company in conformance with this procedure are destroyed by Contractor operations, the Contractor shall immediately notify the utility owner and bear the cost of remarking the facilities at his own cost and expense.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Compliance with this special provision shall be considered incidental to the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

COUNTY: Madison  
TOWNSHIP: Nameoki  
SECTION: SW & SE ¼ Section 16, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.  
NE & SE ¼ Section 20, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.  
NW ¼ Section 21, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.  
NW & SW ¼ Section 29, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.  
SE Section 30, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.  
NW & NE ¼ Section 31, T3N, R9W, 3<sup>rd</sup> P.M.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

The Contractor shall observe all conditions of Article 105.08 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in the case when other construction will be occurring simultaneously and in close proximity with this project.

**PROPERTY MARKERS, SURVEY MARKERS OR MONUMENTS**

The Contractor's attention is called to the property markers, survey markers, and monuments, and section markers throughout the project. The markers or monuments shall be protected in accordance with Article 107.20 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", the applicable guidelines contained in the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", these special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

At the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor shall furnish the name of the individual in his direct employ who is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project. If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by the sub-contractor, consent shall be requested of the Engineer at the time of the pre-construction meeting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction". This shall not relieve the Contractor of the foregoing requirement for a responsible individual in his direct employ. The Department will provide the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the administration of the Traffic Control Plan.

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all warning signs, flags, barricades and lights in accordance with Article 107.14 and Sections 701, 702 and 703 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", the latest edition of the

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

"Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Construction and Maintenance Operations" and as directed by the Engineer.

Any additional cost to the Contractor due to furnishing, erecting, maintaining and removing all warning signs, flags, barricades and lights as required by the Special Provisions, Traffic Control Standards, Articles 107.14 and Sections 701, 702 and 703 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Construction and Maintenance Operations", or as directed by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed, except as described herein. Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 and Section 701, 702 and 703 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control: 701001, 701606, 702001, BLR 17, and BLR 25. In addition, the following special provision(s) will also govern traffic control for this project: SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION; TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606; and CONSTRUCTION ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (see LRS 3).

**SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS**

The Contractor shall conduct his work within the approved Sequence of Construction Operations at all times. The work shall be done in a manner that will minimize the inconvenience to local traffic.

The Contractor will not be allowed to close City streets unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the affected municipality 24-hours in advance of any planned closure. At no time shall the Contractor be allowed to close County and State roads without prior approval by the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT). The Contractor shall conduct his operations to insure local access to all affected properties in accordance with Article 107.09 and Section 701 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

If required, Type I or Type II barricades shall be used to channelize traffic to adjoining side streets, alleys and private entrances. The number of barricades required shall be determined during construction by the Engineer. If channelizing is overnight, steady burning lights will be required on the Type I or Type II barricades.

Type III barricades shall be placed at trail and road intersections to prohibit public access to the trail.

The Contractor shall submit a sequence of operations and traffic control plan that would expedite construction and maintain traffic control, while providing the necessary local access. Any and all changes to these plans must be submitted in writing and approved in advance by the Engineer.

### **CONTRACTOR ACCESS**

At closure locations, where Type III barricades are installed in a manner that will not allow contractor access to the project without relocation of one or more of the barricades, the arrangement of the barricades at the beginning of each work day may be relocated, when approved by the Engineer, in the manner shown on Highway Standard 702001 for Road Closed to Through Traffic. At the end of each workday, the barricades shall be returned to their in-line positions. This work will be considered incidental to the contract and no extra compensation will be allowed.

### **TEMPORARY BRIDGE CLOSURE – ILLINOIS ROUTE 203 BRIDGE**

The existing south girder of the Schoolhouse Trail Bridge over Illinois Route 203 has been previously damaged due to traffic impact. Madison County Transit is coordinating repair of the girder by others. This repair is not included in this contract.

Because of the severe damage to the girder, no construction equipment will be allowed on the south superstructure until repairs are made to this structure. The Contractor shall construct a temporary concrete barrier across the existing bridge as shown in plans, closing off all access to the south superstructure. The barrier shall remain in place until the repairs are made to the bridge and the Engineer authorizes removal of the barrier.

Construction equipment will be allowed to cross the existing north superstructure only. The Contractor shall coordinate the timing of the construction of the Schoolhouse Trail Bridge Over Illinois Route 203 with repairs to the south girder with Madison County Transit. This coordination and subsequent staging of the bridge construction shall be considered incidental to the contract.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER as shown on the plans will be supplied by the Madison County Transit District from the stockpile near Sta. 4+200, right. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER shall be constructed, measured, and paid for in accordance with Section 704 of the Standard Specifications, including removal of the barrier after authorization by the Engineer.

### **ACCESS AND/OR HAUL ROADS**

Description. This item of work consists of the construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary access and/or haul roads to service the proposed project.

All materials used in the construction and maintenance of the access and/or haul road(s) shall conform to the applicable requirements, for the type of material being used, of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Prior to the start of any construction of the haul and/or access road(s), the Contractor shall:



SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- Prepare and submit for approval from the Engineer, a general plan of the access and/or haul road(s) showing the work required and erosion control measures to be used in the construction of said road(s).

The Contractor shall construct the access and/or haul road(s) in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall take special precautions to avoid the unnecessary removal of tree and plant growth during the construction and use of the access and/or haul road(s).

The Contractor shall take special precautions to prevent soil erosion at, around, or downslope from the location of the access and/or haul road(s). These preventative measures may consist of straw bales, silt fences, erosion control blankets and like materials. The Engineer shall be the final arbiter regarding the requirement for any or all erosion control procedures.

Upon completion of the project, or when no longer required, the access and/or haul road(s) shall be returned as near as possible to the contour of the ground prior to construction of the access and/or haul road(s) and seeded in accordance with these Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment. This item will not be measured or paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the unit cost of the various pay items in the Contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**CLEARING**

Description. This item of work consists of the removal and disposal of brush, abandoned utility poles, and debris as directed by the Engineer or in accordance with this Special Provision.

This work shall be in accordance with Article 201.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" except as provided herein. Removal and disposal of brush and abandoned utility poles shall be limited to within 5 meters left and right of the proposed centerline. Removal and disposal of debris shall be limited to within 10 meters left and right of the proposed centerline. Additional brush clearing required to remove debris shall be performed as directed by the Engineer.

The removal and disposal of the cleared materials shall be completed prior to the commencement of any earthwork operations. The Contractor, at his/her own expense, shall dispose of materials in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered and shall conform to the applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Typical debris along the proposed trail consists of but is not limited to the following: furniture, metal frames, railroad ties and spikes, tires, and rubbish piles.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The removal of railroad ties shall be in accordance to the REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING RAILROAD TIES special provision contained within.

Basis of Payment. CLEARING will not be measured separately for payment. The cost of this work shall be included in the contract unit price per cubic meter for EARTH EXCAVATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**SAW CUTTING**

Description. This work shall consist of saw cutting existing concrete and bituminous pavement, concrete curb and gutter, driveway pavement, and sidewalk as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All saw cuts shall be full depth sawing of the existing thickness to be removed unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to prevent spalling or other damage to the pavement, curb or sidewalk that is to remain in place.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the contract cost for items to be removed.

**REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING RAILROAD TIES**

Description. As stated in the CLEARING special provision, all railroad ties located within 10 meters left and right of the proposed trail centerline shall be removed and disposed of.

The Illinois Department of Transportation's "Technical Environmental Memorandum No. I-6-94" states that the classification of railroad ties as solid waste or hazardous waste is first determined by appearance. The memo states, "each railroad tie that is completely dry and shows no visible wood treatment (cresol or pentachlorophenol) residue is considered solid waste and can be disposed of as demolition debris." For the purpose of bidding, the railroad ties in question shall be considered dry and in a general state of decay. Thus they are not to be considered as hazardous waste.

At the time of removal, if any railroad ties are found to have visible wood treatment residue, the residue should be sampled and analyzed to determine the toxicity characteristics using the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) test method. If the toxicity characteristics exceed the limits shown in Memorandum No. I-6-94, the "wet" ties shall be removed as a Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous waste and shall be paid for per Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment. Payment for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING RAILROAD TIES shall be according to the CLEARING special provision contained within and will not be measured separately for payment.

## **EARTH EXCAVATION**

**Description.** Earth excavation shall be done in accordance with Section 202 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Earthwork quantities were calculated using "BDE Procedure Memorandum Number 24-02" as a guide. The contract quantity for earth excavation is based on the cut shown on the plan cross-sections. The contract quantity for embankment is based on the fill shown on the plan cross-sections. The material to be used for embankment shall be suitable material from earth excavation. Although embankment will be required as part of this contract, it is not a pay item. A 25% shrinkage factor was used in calculating the material that will be available to the Contractor as fill.

All unsuitable materials found within the project limits such as railroad ties, rails, old appliances, etc. shall be disposed of off-site. Special attention is called to the CLEARING and REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF EXISTING RAILROAD TIES special provision contained within.

**Method of Measurement.** EARTH EXCAVATION will be measured in accordance with the applicable sections of Article 202.07 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

**Basis of Payment.** Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic meter for EARTH EXCAVATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor will be responsible for removal and disposal of any access EARTH EXCAVATION that cannot be utilized as embankment and such material will be hauled off at no additional compensation.

## **GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION**

**Description.** This item of work shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrally formed, high-density polypropylene geotechnical grid or similar reinforcement material between the trail's aggregate base course and subbase. This item shall be constructed in accordance with Section 210 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", except as modified herein:

**Materials:** The structural geogrid shall be an integrally formed grid structure manufactured of a stress resistant material. The material shall have a high resistance to loss of load capacity or structural integrity when the geogrid is subjected to mechanical stress in installation, high resistance to deformation when the geogrid is subjected to applied force in use, and high resistance to loss of load capacity or structural integrity when the geogrid is subjected to long-term environmental stress.

The structural geogrid shall accept applied force in use by positive mechanical interlock

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

with compacted soil or construction fill materials, contiguous section of itself when overlapped and embedded in compacted soil or construction fill materials, and rigid mechanical connectors such as bodkins, pins or hooks. The structural geogrid shall possess sufficient cross sectional profile to present a substantial abutment interface to compacted soil or particulate construction fill materials and to resist movement relative to such materials when subject to applied force. The structural geogrid shall possess sufficient true initial modulus to cause applied force to be transferred to the geogrid at low strain levels without material deformation of the reinforced structure. The structural geogrid shall possess complete continuity of all properties throughout its structure and shall be suitable for reinforcement of compacted soil or particulate construction fill materials to improve their long-term stability in structural load bearing applications. Aperture dimensions of the grid shall conform to manufacturers recommendations for the base course granular material used.

This structural geogrid shall have the minimum following characteristics:

<u>Property</u>	<u>Reinforcement and Interlock Test Method</u>	<u>Value</u>
Tensile Modulus:		
Along Axis of Highest Strength	GRI GGI-87*	14,000 lb/ft (minimum)

\*Secant modulus at 50 mm (2") elongation measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG1-87 "Geogrid Tensile Strength". No offset allowances are made in calculating secant modulus.

Aperture:

Open Area	COE Method Modified**	70% (nominal)
-----------	-----------------------	---------------

\*\*Percent open area measured without magnification by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers method as specified in CW 02215 Civil Works Construction Guide, November 1977.

Junctions:

Strength	GRI GG2-87***	750 lb/ft. (minimum)
Efficiency	GRI GG2-87***	90% (minimum)

\*\*\*Geogrid junction strength and junction efficiency measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG2-87 "Geogrid Junction Strength".

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Material

High Density Polypropylene	ASTM D 1401 Group 1/Class 1/Grade 2	98% (minimum)
----------------------------	--	---------------

Carbon Black	ASTM 4218	0.5% (minimum)
--------------	-----------	----------------

The supplier shall provide a certification that the product meets the above requirements.

The geogrid material shall be installed in accordance with applicable sections as specified in Section 210 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction". Prior to installation of the geogrid, the application surface shall be cleared of debris, sharp objects and trees.

The geogrid should be anchored to the soil at the beginning of each roll. The geotechnical reinforcement shall be placed with the "roll length" parallel to the pavement. Fabric of insufficient width or length to fully cover the specified area shall be lapped a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches).

Installation: Unless otherwise specified, the material shall be back-dumped on the geogrid.

Placement of the aggregate base course and subsequent leveling may cause the geogrid to roll or "wave". Placement of material on the geogrid shall be accomplished by spreading dumped material off of previously placed material in such a manner as to prevent tearing or shoving of the geogrid. No construction shall be allowed on the geogrid material prior to placement of the granular blanket.

Unless otherwise specified in the plans or Special Provisions, the granular material shall be placed to the full, required thickness and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Geogrid, which is damaged during installation or subsequent placement or granular material due to failure of the Contractor to comply with these provisions, shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense, including cost of removal and replacement of the granular material.

Torn geogrid may be patched in-place by cutting and placing a piece of the same geogrid material over the tear. The patch shall extend at least 600 mm (2 feet) larger than the largest dimension of the tear and it shall be weighted or otherwise secured to prevent movement upon placement of the granular material.

The material should be pulled taught to prevent any "waving" of the material. Adequate anchoring may be required to prevent haul traffic from pushing or shifting the geogrid out of position. Rubber tired trucks may be allowed to drive over the geogrid at speeds less than 8 kph (5 mph) and dump the aggregate base as they advance but drive tracked equipment will not be allowed to run directly on the geogrid. A minimum of 150mm (6 inches) of aggregate material shall be placed prior to any advancement of drive tracked equipment. Any rutting of the subbase should be filled level prior to placement of geogrid.

Method of Measurement. The GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION will be measured in square meters of the surface area placed. The excavation, replacement and compaction of the granular layer shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter for GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS**

Description. Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction": "The Contractor shall not conduct any generation, transportation, or recycling of construction or demolition debris, clean or general or uncontaminated soil generated during construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition of utilities, structures, and roads that is not commingled with any waste, without the maintenance of documentation identifying the hauler, generator, place of origin of the debris or soil, the weight or volume of the debris or soil, and the location, owner, and operator of the facility where the debris or soil was transferred, disposed, recycled or treated. This documentation must be maintained by the Contractor for 3 years."

### **SEEDING, CLASS 2**

Description. This item shall consist of preparing the seed bed and placing seed on all bare and disturbed areas in accordance with Section 250 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", except as modified herein:

Seedbed preparation shall be done in accordance with Article 250.05, except that the top 6" of the seedbed shall be free from aggregate. No seeds shall be sown until the seedbed has been approved by the Engineer.

When seeding is done between October 15 and April 1, the Class 2, Roadside Mixture shall also include 56 pounds per acre of Balboa Farm Rye or 60 pounds per acre of Winter Wheat and Spring Oats shall be eliminated from the seeding mixture. Hydraulic seeding will be permitted. Class 3, Slope Mixture shall be used on slopes greater than 2:1.

Areas beyond the construction limits, disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be regraded and seeded to the satisfaction of the Engineer, but will not be measured for payment.

The Contractor shall establish a grass turf over all disturbed earth surfaces. If seeding operations are not successful, those areas shall be reseeded by the Contractor at his/her expense.

Fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 270 pounds of nutrients per acre. This fertilizer shall be a ready-mixed material containing the following nutrients in percent of total weight of the ready-mixed material.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

12% nitrogen, 12% available phosphoric acid and 12% water soluble potash (12-12-12 analysis) or any other mixture having an analysis for these nutrients in the ratio of 1-1-1.

Method of Measurement: SEEDING, CLASS 2 shall be measured in accordance with Article 250.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per hectare for SEEDING, CLASS 2, which price shall include the fertilizer, incidental work, and reseeding as directed by the Engineer, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING**

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 280. Mulch for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING shall be measured in hectares of the surface area where placed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per hectare for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING. Mulch for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING will be paid for at the contract unit price per hectare for MULCH, METHOD 2.

**MOWING**

Description. This work shall consist of providing, transporting, and operating all equipment necessary to mow vegetation within the construction limits.

Prior to the final inspection, the Contractor shall be required to mow all areas within the construction limits to a height of 75 mm (3 inches). Only the initial mowing will be paid for. Following this inspection, up to the time the project is turned over to the Owner, the Contractor is required to maintain a maximum vegetation height of 150 mm (6 inches). Any subsequent mowing required by the Engineer to maintain the maximum vegetation height shall be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing.

The Engineer reserves the right to delete this item from the contract if deemed unnecessary.

Method of Measurement: MOWING shall be measured in accordance with Article 250.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per hectare for MOWING, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

Description. The Contractor shall construct the aggregate base according to Section 351. The material shall be limited to crushed limestone from an approved Illinois Department of Transportation source. The aggregate shall be placed with a self-propelled spreader that will deposit the material in a single layer requiring no blading or manipulation except in areas where geotechnical grid for base stabilization is used. Care should be taken when placing the aggregate so as not to damage the grid. Any damaged geotechnical grid shall be replaced and no additional cost will be allowed.

Method of Measurement: AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, of the type and size specified, shall be measured in accordance with Article 351.11 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter for AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, of the type and size specified, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **WOOD SIGN SUPPORT**

Description. The Contractor shall provide and install wood posts in accordance with the detail and notes shown in the plans. Wood sign supports located along the trail shall be backfilled with concrete premix material.

The timber posts shall comply with the requirements of Article 1007.01, 1007.02, and 1007.03. The posts shall be treated in accordance to Article 1007.12 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" except that the preservative treatment shall only be a "Water-Borne Preservative".

Method of Measurement: Method of measurement for WOOD SIGN SUPPORT will be in accordance with Article 730.05 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment. Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per meter for WOOD SIGN SUPPORT, which shall include all material and labor required to provide and place the posts according to the plans, and to perform any backfilling operations that may be required, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **HERBICIDE SPRAYING**

Description. This work shall consist of spraying a selective, non-grass killing post-emergent weed killer on the designated sections shown on the plans and in the schedules.

The Contractor shall provide an adequate supply of non-selective, post-emergent grass and weed killer to cover these areas according to the manufacturer's specifications. Prior to ordering materials, the Engineer must approve the Contractor's material supply. At the



SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Engineer's request the Contractor must supply he/she with a copy of the manufacturer's label showing product ingredients and application instructions.

The Contractor shall spray the herbicide along the above-mentioned lengths in an area 0.6 meter wide from the edge of pavement, left and right. In addition the Contractor shall be required to spray any other areas deemed necessary by the Engineer.

Application and Application Rate shall be performed according to the manufacturer's specifications. In addition to the herbicide manufacturer's written instructions for spraying, the following conditions shall apply. (When in conflict, the most restrictive conditions shall govern).

The surface to be sprayed must be free of moisture. The vegetation within the area to be sprayed shall be mowed to a height not greater than 75 mm (3-inches). Herbicide spraying shall be performed one-week prior to final inspection/completion of the contract. The Contractor shall not spray when rain is in the forecast within a 24-hour period. Spraying will not be permitted when wind velocities are greater than 25 kph (15 mph). The Engineer must approve the application method, surface, and timing before spraying is to commence.

The Engineer shall determine, prior to spraying, if the conditions of this special provision are met. Once the Engineer approves the application method, surface, and timing spraying may commence. Work accomplished under unfavorable weather conditions will be considered unacceptable and reapplication shall be required at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer reserves the right to delete this item from the contract if deemed unnecessary.

Method of Measurement: HERBICIDE SPRAYING will be measured in hectares of the surface area sprayed with an approved grass and weed killer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per hectare for HERBICIDE SPRAYING, which price shall include all material, equipment and labor required to perform the spraying as specified, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**FENCE RAIL**

Description: This item of work consists of furnishing and installing fence rail as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials: The wood railing and posts shall comply with the requirements of Section 1007 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction". Rails shall have a minimum retention of 0.88 kilograms per cubic meter and posts shall have a minimum retention of 1.40 kilograms per cubic meter. Each member shall carry a No. 1 grade stamp and quality assurance stamp indicating species and class of timber, and chemical retention.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Fasteners for attaching the wood decking and railing shall be stainless steel in accordance with Article 1006.29(d) of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Construction Requirements: The timber posts shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Article 634.05 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction". The timber railing shall be installed closely fitted, accurately set in place, and secured using fasteners and braces as shown on the plans. All joints shall be bevel cut as required by the specific layout prior to fitting and securing the timber sections.

Store all timber and repair all cuts, abrasions, and bored holes in accordance with Article 1007.12(f) of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Method of Measurement: FENCE RAIL will be measured in place from centerline of end post to centerline of end post in meters.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per meter for FENCE RAIL which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**BRIDGE RAIL**

Description: This item shall include the furnishing of all materials and the necessary labor to construct and erect the completed railing as shown on the drawings. The line and grade of the railing shall be true to that shown on the plans and not follow any defects in the superstructure.

Bridge Rail is to be constructed with existing railing frames located at Madison County Transit's lot in Granite City, IL. Contractor shall provide miscellaneous hardware, stretcher bars, chain link fabric, anchor bolts and other miscellaneous items to complete the work.

Touch-up galvanizing paint will be applied as needed and as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 509 of the Standard Specifications except as indicated on the plans, and as specified.

Method of Measurement. Bridge Rail will be measured in meters. The length paid for will be the overall length along the top longitudinal railing member through all posts and gaps.

Basis of Payment. Bridge Rail will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter for BRIDGE RAIL, which price shall include all materials, fabrication, transportation, erection and cleaning.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing all traffic control devices for traffic control and protection as shown on Highway Standards 701001, 702001, BLR 17, and BLR 25 included in the proposal, in accordance with the TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN, in accordance with Section 701 and 702 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", as directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.

Prior to beginning work on the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install Type III barricades (at trail and trail intersections) and advance warning signs as detailed in the applicable Highway Standards and as directed by the Engineer. Barricade placement and sign spacing may be adjusted by the Engineer to suit field conditions.

Type II or vertical barricades shall be used to protect the open excavation required to remove pavement at Harrison Ave. They shall also be used to protect any other open excavations or material stockpiles within 2-foot of a traveled way, or that are hazardous to motorists and pedestrians. The number of barricades required shall be determined during construction by the Engineer. If protection is overnight, steady burning lights will be required on the barricades.

Traffic Control Surveillance as described in Article 701.04(b)(2) of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" will not be required. Also, disregard Articles 701.07(d) and 701.08(e) concerning measurement and payment for Traffic Control Surveillance.

Method of Measurement: TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION will be measured for in accordance with Article 701.07 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, which price shall include all work as specified herein and any other provision required by law for the protection and safety of property and individuals in a construction zone, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606**

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing, installation, maintenance, relocation and removal of all traffic control devices according to Section 701 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the applicable Highway Standards.

Traffic control according to this special provision shall be installed prior to cleaning and painting the existing bridge over IL Rte 162. It may also be required in order to attach the sign panels and railing to this bridge as shown on the plans.

Traffic Control for each location shall conform to details, notes, and plans as shown in the Highway Standard. Sign and barricade placement may be adjusted by the Engineer to suit

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

field conditions. The Engineer may also require additional signs and/or barricades that are not shown in the plans. Any additional signs and/or barricades required as directed by the Engineer shall be considered incidental to this specification, and will not be paid for as a separate item.

Method of Measurement: TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606 will be measured for in accordance with Article 701.07 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701606 which price shall include all work as specified herein and any other provision required by law for the protection and safety of property and individuals in a construction zone, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**REMOVE EXISTING GATE**

Description. This item shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing gate as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The gate and post shall be removed so that all material considered suitable by the Engineer for future use shall be salvaged. Posts having salvage value shall be removed without damage and those having no salvage value shall be pulled or cut off at least 6-inches below the ground surface. All holes shall be earth filled and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Should Madison County Transit District express a desire to retain any part of the gate, the Contractor shall be responsible for returning the same to the property owner at his/her own expense. The salvaged material shall be stored at locations and in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any of this material having salvage value and which has been damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced at his/her own expense with new material of the same kind.

Method of Measurement: REMOVE EXISTING GATE will be measured for payment on an each basis upon satisfactory removal, disposal and/or salvage.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING GATE, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials to remove and dispose of the materials, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING BLOCK**

Description. The Contractor shall provide and install 1.8 m (6-foot) precast concrete parking blocks with fiberglass anchoring pins that conform to the details shown in the plans or are approved by the Engineer. The blocks should be centered in their designated parking stall offset 300 mm (1-foot) from the edge of pavement.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Method of Measurement: PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING BLOCK will be measured in place per each required by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. The precast parking blocks will be paid for at the contract unit price each for PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING BLOCK which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**INFORMATION KIOSK**

Description. This item of work consists of the construction of an informational kiosk at the locations shown on the plans.

The timber products shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1007 of the Standard Specifications except that the preservative treatment shall only be a "Water-Borne Preservative".

Wood shingles shall be Red Cedar, No. 1 grade, hand split with backside resawn.

Roofing paper shall be of an asphalt impregnated felt type commonly used in roof construction.

Plexiglas shall be 5mm (3/16 inch) thick of the type commonly used in building construction.

Fasteners shall be stainless steel in accordance with Article 1006.31(a) of the Standard Specifications and counter sunk.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the following items before construction begins:

Assembly – Plan showing completed assembly.

Wood Shingles, Roofing paper, Plexiglas, Fasteners – Product Data.

The timber posts shall be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 730 of the Standard Specifications. The edges and sides of the plywood for mounting an information map shall receive two coats of clear U. V. protected polyurethane.

All components shall be installed closely fitted, accurately set in place, and securely fastened using appropriate fasteners approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: INFORMATION KIOSK will be measured for payment on an each basis upon satisfactory completion of work.

Basis of Payment. Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per each for INFORMATION KIOSK which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**BOLLARD ASSEMBLY**

Description. The Contractor shall construct bollard assemblies in accordance with the details and notes shown on the plans. The center drop down bollard shall be provided by Madison County Transit. The Contractor shall reimburse Madison County Transit at a cost of \$500. Pavement marking tape shall be in accordance with Article 1095.06 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Method of Measurement: BOLLARD ASSEMBLY will be measured for payment on an each basis upon satisfactory completion of work.

Basis of Payment. Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per each for BOLLARD ASSEMBLY which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WOODEN POLE REMOVAL**

Description. The Contractor shall remove all vertical, standing wooden poles in accordance with the locations shown on the plans. The Contractor shall backfill the resulting holes left by the removal with suitable fill material and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The backfilling of the holes will not be paid for separately and shall be included in the unit price for WOODEN POLE REMOVAL.

The wooden poles could contain wood treatment that is classified as solid waste or hazardous waste material. For the purpose of bidding, the wooden pole to be removed shall be considered dry and in a general state of decay. Thus they are not to be considered as hazardous waste.

At the time of removal, if any wooden poles are found to have visible wood treatment residue, the residue should be sampled and analyzed to determine the toxicity characteristics using the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) test method. If the toxicity characteristics exceed the limits shown in Memorandum No. I-6-94 for railroad ties, the "wet" poles shall be removed as a Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) hazardous waste and shall be paid for per Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

Method of Measurement: WOODEN POLE REMOVAL will be measured for payment on an each basis upon satisfactory completion of work.

Basis of Payment. Payment for this work shall be made at the contract unit price per each for WOODEN POLE REMOVAL, which price shall be payment in full for all work required to comply with this Special Provision, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

<u>Name &amp; Address of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Relocation To Be Completed</u>
SBC (Ameritech) 203 Goethe Street Collinsville, IL 62234	Telephone & Fiber Optic	Buried Telephone crossing trail at Sta. 3+870	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
		Buried Telephone along North side of Trail from Sta. 3+870 To Sta. 6+075	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
		Buried Telephone Crossing trail at Sta. 6+075	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
		Buried Telephone along South side of Trail from Sta. 6+075 To Sta. 6+125	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
		Buried Telephone Crossing trail at Sta. 7+725	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
Center Point Energy 4500 West 61 <sup>st</sup> Street Little Rock, AR 72209	Natural Gas Pipeline	Crossing Trail at Sta. 6+124, Sta. 6+211, and Sta. 6+800	No adjustments anticipated
Granite City 2000 Edison Avenue Granite City, IL 62040	Water	Water line crosses under trail near Sta. 7+860	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.
National Steel 1520 20 <sup>th</sup> Street Granite City, IL 62040	Liquor Pipeline	Gas Line at Old Troy Rd Sta. 7+855	No adjustments anticipated. Have located prior to construction.

The list in this section represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Articles 102, 103, 105.07, and 107.20 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" shall apply.

If any utility adjustment or removal has not been completed when required by the Contractor's operation, the Contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the Contractor's operations were affected.

**Required Contract Provisions  
All Contracts  
Monthly Labor Summary and Activity Reporting System**

Effective: 1-1-1995

Revised June 2001

**I. Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148**

The prime contractor and each first and second tier sub-contractor, (hereinafter referred to as "subcontractor") shall submit a certified Monthly Labor Summary Report directly to the District Engineer.

This report is in lieu of submittal of the Monthly Workforce Analysis Report, Form SBE 956.

This report must be received in District Eight no later than the tenth day of the next month.

This Report shall be submitted by the prime contractor and each subcontractor, for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of their work on the contract.

The data source for this Report will be a summation of all personnel and hours worked on each subject contract for the month based on weekly payrolls for that month.

The Monthly Labor Summary Report is required to be submitted in one of the following formats:

- a.) For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at \$250,000 or less, the report may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form SBE 148 for submittal to the District Engineer for District Eight.
- b.) For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at more than \$250,000, the report must be submitted in a specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII Text File Format". The subject file format is detailed on the next page. Submittal of this file may be by 3.5 inch disk, modem, or by e-mail.

**II. Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248**

The prime contractor and each subcontractor shall submit a monthly report directly to the District Engineer, reflecting their contract activity on all Illinois Department of Transportation contracts they have in force in District Eight.

This report shall be submitted for each consecutive month, from the start, to the completion of all contracts in District Eight.

The report must be received in the District Office no later than the tenth day of the next month.

(1)



## Monthly Labor Summary and Activity Reporting System Codes and Formats

Indicated below for your reference are the Employee Codes and File Formats required for this system.

### I.) Monthly Labor Summary Report, Form SBE 148

The following employee codes are to be used to identify each individual on the Summary Report:

1. Gender: M - Male F - Female
2. Ethnic Group: 1 - White 2 - Black 3 - Hispanic  
4 - American Indian/Alaskan Native 5 - Asian/Pacific Islander
3. Work Classification: OF - Official SU - Supervisor FO - Foremen  
CL - Clerical CA - Carpenter EO - Operator ME - Mechanic  
TD - Truck Driver IW - Ironworker PA - Painter OT - Other  
EL - Electrician PP - Pipefitter TE - Technical LA - Laborer  
CM - Cement Mason
4. Employee Status: O - Owner Operator J - Journeyman C - Company  
A - Apprentice T - Trainee

Specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File Format"

Order	Field Name	Type	Size
1	Contractor Number	A	4
2	Contractor Reference Number	A	6
3	Contract Number	A	5
4	Period (07/28/2000)	D	10
5	SSN (111-11-1111)	A	11
6	Name	A	40
7	Gender	A	1
8	Ethnic Group	A	1
9	Work Classification	A	1
10	Employee Status	A	1
11	Total Hours (0000060.00)	N	10

File Name Conventions: (Contractor Number + Report Month/Year).Txt  
i.e. 20001298.Txt

### II.) Monthly Contract Activity Report, Form SBE 248

The following activity codes are to be used to identify the contractors contract status each month on the Monthly Activity Report, Form SBE 248:

A. Contract Status: 1 - Not Started 2 - Active 3 - No Work 4 - Suspended 5 - Complete

Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

All prime and subcontractors having contracts in the aggregate exceeding \$250,000 must provide a "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII File" for approval prior to the start of construction.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

monitor/molassp2

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS ALL CONTRACTS

## PAYROLLS and PROCEDURES

EFFECTIVE 2/5/1975, REVISED 11/7/1986, 1/14/1994, and June 2001

The prime contractor and each subcontractor shall submit a weekly certified original and one copy of their company's payroll directly to the District Engineer.

Payrolls must be received within seven days of the payroll ending period.

Payroll data shall be submitted on Payroll Form RE 48 or an approved facsimile.

Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his or her labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of this public work is **employed** and receiving "wages", regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between him or her and the real employer.

Payroll data shall include all persons employed on the job site.

The following employee codes are to be used to identify each individual on the payroll:

- |    |                             |                                    |                            |                |
|----|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| A. | <b>Gender:</b>              | M - Male                           | F - Female                 |                |
| B. | <b>Ethnic Group:</b>        | 1 - White                          | 2 - Black                  | 3 - Hispanic   |
|    |                             | 4 - American Indian/Alaskan Native | 5 - Asian/Pacific Islander |                |
| C. | <b>Work Classification:</b> | OF - Officials                     | SU - Supervisors           | FO - Foremen   |
|    |                             | CL - Clerical                      | CA - Carpenters            | EO - Operators |
|    |                             | TD - Truck Drivers                 | IW - Ironworkers           | PA - Painters  |
|    |                             | EL - Electricians                  | PP - Pipefitters           | TE - Technical |
|    |                             | OT - Other                         |                            | LA - Laborers  |
| D. | <b>Employee Status:</b>     | O - Owner Operator                 | J - Journeyman             | C - Company    |
|    |                             | A - Apprentice                     | T - Trainee                |                |

Payroll data shall be submitted by the prime contractor and each subcontractor for each consecutive week, from the start to the completion of their work. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll is still required to be sent to the District Engineer, with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", "Completed") checked at the bottom of the Payroll Form RE 48. Do Not check any of these boxes when payroll data is being reported on the payroll.

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under 23CFR part 230 and 41CFR part 60.4 and the Illinois Human Rights Act. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the contractor, and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be considered incidental to the cost of the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

This Special Provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.



This certification statement is a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the project described below, in accordance with NPDES Permit No. ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency on May 14, 1998.

**Project Information:**

Route	_____	Marked	<u>School House Trail</u>
Section	<u>00-00008-04-BT</u>	Project No.	<u>TE-00D8(101)</u>
County	<u>Madison</u>		

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR 10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

\_\_\_\_\_  
State

\_\_\_\_\_  
Zip Code

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
NOTICE OF INTENT  
FOR GENERAL PERMIT FOR DISCHARGES FROM  
SMALL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS  
(MS4s)

Input forms in Word format are available  
by via email.  
[marilyn.davenport@epa.state.il.us](mailto:marilyn.davenport@epa.state.il.us)  
or by calling the Permit Section at  
217/782-0610  
See address for mailing on page 4

For Office Use Only – Permit No. ILR40 \_\_\_\_\_

Part I. General Information

1. MS4 Operator Name: \_\_\_\_\_
2. MS4 Operator Mailing Address:  
Street- \_\_\_\_\_ City- \_\_\_\_\_  
State- \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code- \_\_\_\_\_
3. Operator Type: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Operator Status: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Name(s) of Governmental Entity(ies) in which MS4 is located: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Area of land that drains to your MS4 (in square miles): \_\_\_\_\_
5. Latitude/Longitude at approximate geographical center of MS4 for which you are requesting authorization to discharge:  
Latitude: \_\_\_\_\_ DEG. \_\_\_\_\_ MIN. \_\_\_\_\_ SEC. Longitude: \_\_\_\_\_ DEG. \_\_\_\_\_ MIN. \_\_\_\_\_ SEC.
8. Name(s) of known receiving waters: *Attach additional sheets (Attachment 1) as necessary:*

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | 2. _____  |
| 3. _____ | 4. _____  |
| 5. _____ | 6. _____  |
| 7. _____ | 8. _____  |
| 9. _____ | 10. _____ |

9. Persons Responsible for Implementation/Coordination of Storm Water Management Program:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>TelephoneNo.</u>	<u>Area of Responsibility</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (2000). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied.

**Part II. Best Management Practices (include shared responsibilities) Proposed to be Implemented in the MS4 Area**

*(Details of BMP implementation for each checked BMP number, e.g., A.1, E.2, is required in Part IV of this NOI.)*

**A. Public Education and Outreach**

- ☐ A.1 Distributed Paper Material
- ☐ A.2 Speaking Engagement
- ☐ A.3 Public Service Announcement
- ☐ A.4 Community Event
- ☐ A.5 Classroom Education Material
- ☐ A.6 Other Public Education

**D. Construction Site Runoff Control**

- ☐ D.1 Regulatory Control Program
- ☐ D.2 Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs
- ☐ D.3 Other Waste Control Program
- ☐ D.4 Site Plan Review Procedures
- ☐ D.5 Public Information Handling Procedures
- ☐ D.6 Site Inspection/Enforcement Procedures
- ☐ D.7 Other Construction Site Runoff Controls

**B. Public Participation/Involvement**

- ☐ B.1 Public Panel
- ☐ B.2 Educational Volunteer
- ☐ B.3 Stakeholder Meeting
- ☐ B.4 Public Hearing
- ☐ B.5 Volunteer Monitoring
- ☐ B.6 Program Coordination
- ☐ B.7 Other Public Involvement

**E. Post-Construction Runoff Control**

- ☐ E.1 Community Control Strategy
- ☐ E.2 Regulatory Control Program
- ☐ E.3 Long Term O&M Procedures
- ☐ E.4 Pre-Const Review of BMP Designs
- ☐ E.5 Site Inspections During Construction
- ☐ E.6 Post-Construction Inspections
- ☐ E.7 Other Post-Const Runoff Controls

**C. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination**

- ☐ C.1 Storm Sewer Map Preparation
- ☐ C.2 Regulatory Control Program
- ☐ C.3 Detection/Elimination Prioritization Plan
- ☐ C.4 Illicit Discharge Tracing Procedures
- ☐ C.5 Illicit Source Removal Procedures
- ☐ C.6 Program Evaluation and Assessment
- ☐ C.7 Visual Dry Weather Screening
- ☐ C.8 Pollutant Field Testing
- ☐ C.9 Public Notification
- ☐ C.10 Other Illicit Discharge Controls

**F. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping**

- ☐ F.1 Employee Training Program
- ☐ F.2 Inspection and Maintenance Program
- ☐ F.3 Muni Operations Storm Water Control
- ☐ F.4 Municipal Operations Waste Disposal
- ☐ F.5 Flood Management/Assess Guidelines
- ☐ F.6 Other Municipal Operations Controls

### **Part III. Qualifying Local Programs**

*Attach additional sheets (Attachment 2) as necessary:*

*(Describe any qualifying local programs that you will implement in lieu of new permitting requirements.)*

- 1. Public Education and Outreach:**
  
- 2. Public Participation/Involvement:**
  
- 3. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination:**
  
- 4. Construction Site Runoff Control:**
  
- 5. Post-Construction Runoff Control:**
  
- 6. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping:**

**Part IV. Measurable Goals (include shared responsibilities) Proposed to be Implemented by the MS4**

*Attach additional sheets (Attachment 3) as necessary*

*(BMP No. should match that checked in Part II of this NOI. The applicant may repeat the same BMP No. where more than one BMP of similar type is to be implemented. Where necessary, attach additional sheets to provide more detail on each specific BMP.)*

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_

Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

## Part V. Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for knowingly submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment.

Authorized Representative Name and Title

Signature

Date

Mail completed form to:

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL  
ATTN: PERMIT SECTION  
POST OFFICE BOX 19276  
SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276



*Copy and complete this page if additional pages are necessary:*

Attachment 1  
Receiving Streams (Continued)

11.	
12.	
13.	
14.	
15.	
16.	
17.	
18.	
19.	
20.	
21.	
22.	
23.	
24.	
25.	
26.	
27.	
28.	
29.	
30.	
31.	
32.	
33.	
34.	
35.	
36.	
37.	
38.	

Information required by this form must be provided to comply with 415 ILCS 5/39 (2000). Failure to do so may prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied.

*Copy and complete this page if additional pages are necessary:*

**Attachment 2**

**Part III (Continued) Qualifying Local Programs**

*(Describe any qualifying local programs that you will implement in lieu of new permitting requirements.)*

**1a. Public Education and Outreach:**

**2a. Public Participation/Involvement:**

**3a. Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination:**

**4a. Construction Site Runoff Control:**

**5a. Post-Construction Runoff Control:**

**6a. Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping:**

**Part IV. (Continued) Measurable Goals (include shared responsibilities) Proposed to be Implemented by the MS4**

*Attach additional sheets as necessary*

*(BMP No. should match that checked in Part II of this NOI. The applicant may repeat the same BMP No. where more than one BMP of similar type is to be implemented. Where necessary, attach additional sheets to provide more detail on each specific BMP.)*

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

BMP No. \_\_\_\_\_

Brief Description of BMP: \_\_\_\_\_

Measurable Goal(s), including frequencies: \_\_\_\_\_

Milestones: Year 1: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 2: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 3: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 4: \_\_\_\_\_  
Year 5: \_\_\_\_\_

## Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: June 1, 2004

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the DBE Directory or most recent addendum.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of federally-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE firms performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

**CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR.** This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 15 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that firmly committed DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or

- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE companies certified by the Department. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.state.il.us](http://www.dot.state.il.us).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with the bidding procedures of this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the as-read low bidder to comply will render the bid nonresponsive.

- (a) In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the as-read low bidder must submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department form SBE 2026 within seven (7) working days after the date of letting. To meet the seven (7) day requirement, the bidder may send the Plan by certified mail or delivery service within the seven (7) working day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the as-read low bidder to ensure that the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the seven (7) working days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Plan is to be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of telefax delivery. The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the seven (7) day submittal requirement, and the bid will be declared nonresponsive. In the event the bid is declared nonresponsive due to a failure to submit a Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. The signatures on these forms must be original signatures. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The name and address of each DBE to be used;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the commercially useful work to be done by each DBE;
  - (3) The price to be paid to each DBE for the identified work specifically stating the quantity, unit price and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) A commitment statement signed by the bidder and each DBE evidencing availability and intent to perform commercially useful work on the project; and
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE firms and non-DBE firms, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s).
- (d) The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder is approved. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Plan does not commit sufficient DBE performance to meet the contract goal unless the bidder documents that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. The good faith procedures of Section VIII of this special provision apply. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient in a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no less than a five (5) working day period in order to cure the deficiency.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100% goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100% goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100% goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor

from the prime contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.

- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100% goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the full value of all such DBE trucks operated using DBE employed drivers. Goal credit will be limited to the value of the reasonable fee or commission received by the DBE if trucks are leased from a non-DBE company.

- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60% goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100% goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100% credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. If the bidder cannot obtain sufficient DBE commitments to meet the contract goal, the bidder must document in the Utilization Plan the good faith efforts made in the attempt to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. The Department will consider the quality, quantity and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken those efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
- b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the Contractor has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the bidder of that preliminary determination by contacting the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan. The preliminary determination shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found, and may include additional good faith efforts that the bidder could take. The notification will designate a



five (5) working day period during which the bidder shall take additional efforts. The bidder is not limited by a statement of additional efforts, but may take other action beyond any stated additional efforts in order to obtain additional DBE commitments. The bidder shall submit an amended Utilization Plan if additional DBE commitments to meet the contract goal are secured. If additional DBE commitments sufficient to meet the contract goal are not secured, the bidder shall report the final good faith efforts made in the time allotted. All additional efforts taken by the bidder will be considered as part of the bidder's good faith efforts. If the bidder is not able to meet the goal after taking additional efforts, the Department will make a pre-final determination of the good faith efforts of the bidder and will notify the designated responsible company official of the reasons for an adverse determination.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a pre-final determination adverse to the bidder within the five (5) working days after the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The pre-final determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. In addition, the request shall be considered a consent by the bidder to extend the time for award. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid nonresponsive.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

- (a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen

Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.

- (b) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. If a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan is terminated for reasons other than convenience, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to find another DBE to substitute for the terminated DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, but only to the extent needed to meet the contract goal or the amended contract goal. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.
- (c) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefor to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty (30) calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Report on Department form SBE 2115 to the District Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the Report shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Plan, the Department will deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (d) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

## **Payments to Subcontractors**

Effective: June 1, 2000  
Revised: September 1, 2003

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts no later than 30 days from the receipt of each payment made to the Contractor.

State law addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, generally requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor is required to make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor performing work within 15 calendar days after receipt of the state payment. Section 7 of the State Prompt Payment Act further provides that interest in the amount of 2% per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

As progress payments are made to the Contractor in accordance with Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the Contractor shall make a corresponding partial payment within 15 calendar days to each subcontractor in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors shall be paid in full within 15 calendar days after the subcontractor's work has been satisfactorily completed. The Contractor shall hold no retainage from the subcontractors.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor against the State of Illinois or authorize any cause of action against the State of Illinois on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will neither determine the reasonableness of any cause for delay of payment nor enforce any claim to payment, including interest. Moreover, the Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement. State law creates remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond in accordance with the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

## Partial Payments

Effective: September 1, 2003

Revise Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"109.07 Partial Payments.** Partial payments will be made as follows:

- (a) **Progress Payments.** At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the amount of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved. Furthermore, progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

- (b) **Material Allowances.** At the discretion of the Department, payment may be made for materials, prior to their use in the work, when satisfactory evidence is presented by the Contractor. Satisfactory evidence includes justification for the allowance (to expedite the work, meet project schedules, regional or national material shortages, etc.), documentation of material and transportation costs, and evidence that such material is properly stored on the project or at a secure location acceptable and accessible to the Department.

Material allowances will be considered only for nonperishable materials when the cost, including transportation, exceeds \$10,000 and such materials are not expected to be utilized within 60 days of the request for the allowance. For contracts valued under \$500,000, the minimum \$10,000 requirement may be met by combining the principal (material) product of no more than two contract items. An exception to this two item limitation may be considered for any contract regardless of value for items in which material (products) are similar except for type and/or size.

Material allowances shall not exceed the value of the contract items in which used and shall not include the cost of installation or related markups. Amounts paid by the Department for material allowances will be deducted from estimates due the Contractor as the material is used. Two-sided copies of the Contractor's cancelled checks for materials and transportation must be furnished to the Department within 60 days of payment of the allowances or the amounts will be reclaimed by the Department."

## **Authority of Railroad Engineer**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revise Article 105.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"105.02 Authority of Railroad Engineer.** Whenever the safety of railroad traffic is concerned, the Railroad Engineer will have jurisdiction over safety measures to be taken and his/her decision as to the methods, procedures, and measures used shall be final, and any and all Contractors performing work near or about the railroad shall be governed by such decision. Instructions to the Contractor by the Railroad Engineer will be given through the Engineer. Work ordered as specified herein will be classified and paid for according to Article 104.02. Work performed for the Contractor's convenience will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract."

## RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

Effective: 12-1-86

Revised: 5-15-88

RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE: The contractor will be required to carry Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance in accordance with Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. The limits of liability shall be in accordance with Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise noted. A separate policy is required for each railroad indicated below unless otherwise noted.

<u>NAMED INSURED &amp; ADDRESS</u>	<u>NUMBER &amp; SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS</u>	<u>NUMBER &amp; SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS</u>
Alton Southern Railway Company 1000 South 22nd Street East St. Louis, IL 62207		17 trains at 25 mph
FOR FREIGHT/PASSENGER INFORMATION CONTACT: <u>General Superintendent</u>		Phone: <u>(618) 482-7782</u>
FOR INSURANCE INFORMATION CONTACT: <u>General Claims Manager</u>		Phone: <u>(618) 482-7717</u>

FOR FREIGHT/PASSENGER INFORMATION CONTACT: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
FOR INSURANCE INFORMATION CONTACT: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

FOR FREIGHT/PASSENGER INFORMATION CONTACT: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
FOR INSURANCE INFORMATION CONTACT: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Basis of Payment: The costs for providing insurance, as noted above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

APPROVAL OF INSURANCE: The ORIGINAL and one CERTIFIED copy of each required policy shall be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 S. Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

for approval. The contractor will be advised when approval of the insurance has been received from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer evidence that the required railroad protective liability insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Resident Engineer with expiration date of each required policy.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 1992  
Revised: January 1, 2003

To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone traffic control, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted 24 hours-a-day.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines a traffic control deficiency exists, he/she will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 12 hours based upon the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge.

The deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the traffic control plan.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be either \$1,000 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater.

In addition, if the Contractor fails to respond, the Engineer may correct the deficiency and the cost thereof will be deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities.

## Weight Control Deficiency Deduction

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: August 1, 2002

The Contractor shall provide accurate weights of materials delivered to the contract for incorporation into the work (whether temporary or permanent) and for which the basis of payment is by weight. These weights shall be documented on delivery tickets which shall identify the source of the material, type of material, the date and time the material was loaded, the contract number, the net weight, the tare weight when applicable and the identification of the transporting vehicle. For aggregates, the Contractor shall have the driver of the vehicle furnish or establish an acceptable alternative to provide the contract number and a copy of the material order to the source for each load. The source is defined as that facility that produces the final material product that is to be incorporated into the contract pay items.

The Department will conduct random, independent vehicle weight checks for material sources according to the procedures outlined in the Documentation Section Policy Statement of the Department's Construction Manual and hereby incorporated by reference. The results of the independent weight checks shall be applicable to all contracts containing this Special Provision. Should the vehicle weight check for a source result in the net weight of material on the vehicle exceeding the net weight of material shown on the delivery ticket by 0.50% (0.70% for aggregates) or more, the Engineer will document the independent vehicle weight check and immediately furnish a copy of the results to the Contractor. No adjustment in pay quantity will be made. Should the vehicle weight check for a source result in the net weight of material shown on the delivery ticket exceeding the net weight of material on the vehicle by 0.50% (0.70% for aggregates) or more, the Engineer will document the independent vehicle weight check and immediately furnish a copy of the results to the Contractor. The Engineer will adjust the net weight shown on the delivery ticket to the checked delivered net weight as determined by the independent vehicle weight check.

The Engineer will also adjust the method of measurement for all contracts for subsequent deliveries of all materials from the source based on the independent weight check. The net weight of all materials delivered to all contracts containing this Special Provision from this source, for which the basis of payment is by weight, will be adjusted by applying a correction factor "A" as determined by the following formula:

$$A = 1.0 - \left( \frac{B - C}{B} \right); \text{Where } A \leq 1.0; \left( \frac{B - C}{C} \right) > 0.50\% \text{ (0.70\% for aggregates)}$$

Where A = Adjustment factor

B = Net weight shown on delivery ticket

C = Net weight determined from independent weight check

The adjustment factor will be applied as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted Net Weight} = A \times \text{Delivery Ticket Net Weight}$$

The adjustment factor will be imposed until the cause of the deficient weight is identified and corrected by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the cause of the deficient weight is not identified and corrected within seven (7) calendar days, the source shall cease delivery of all materials to all contracts containing this Special Provision for which the basis of payment is by weight.

Should the Contractor elect to challenge the results of the independent weight check, the Engineer will continue to document the weight of material for which the adjustment factor would be applied. However, provided the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with written documentation that the source scale has been calibrated within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the independent weight check, adjustments in the weight of material paid for will not be applied unless the scale calibration demonstrates that the source scale was not within the specified Department of Agriculture tolerance.

At the Contractor's option, the vehicle may be weighed on a second independent Department of Agriculture certified scale to verify the accuracy of the scale used for the independent weight check.



## **Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction**

Effective: August 1, 2001  
Revised: November 1, 2001

When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, he/she will direct the Contractor in writing to correct the deficiency. The Contractor shall then correct the deficiency within 24 hours. The deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Permit for Construction Site Activities.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency(s) within 24 hours, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The time period will begin with the initial written notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the corrected work. The per calendar day deduction will be either \$1000.00 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater.

If the Contractor fails to respond, the Engineer may correct the deficiencies and deduct the cost from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities.

## **Subgrade Preparation**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 301.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Equipment of such weight, or used in such a way as to cause a rut in the finished subgrade of 13 mm (1/2 in.) or more in depth, shall be removed from the work or the rutting otherwise prevented."

## Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures

Effective: January 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2004

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Superpave bituminous concrete mixtures using Illinois Modified Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP) Superpave criteria. This work shall be according to Sections 406 and 407 of the Standard Specifications and the special provision, "Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures", except as follows.

### Materials.

- (a) Fine Aggregate Blend Requirement. The Contractor may be required to provide FA 20 manufactured sand to meet the design requirements. For mixtures with  $N_{design} \geq 90$ , at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). If the Contractor is allowed to use more than 15 percent RAP, as specified in the plans, a softer performance-graded binder may be required as determined by the Engineer.

RAP shall meet the requirements of the special provision, "RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures".

RAP will not be permitted in mixtures containing polymer modifiers.

RAP containing steel slag will be permitted for use in top-lift surface mixtures only.

- (c) Bituminous Material. The asphalt cement (AC) shall be performance-graded (PG) or polymer modified performance-graded (SBS-PG or SBR-PG) meeting the requirements of Article 1009.05 of the Standard Specifications for the grade specified on the plans.

The following additional guidelines shall be used if a polymer modified asphalt is specified:

- (1) The polymer modified asphalt cement shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. Polymer modified asphalt cement shall be placed in an empty tank and shall not be blended with other asphalt cements.
- (2) The mixture shall be designed using a mixing temperature of  $163 \pm 3$  °C ( $325 \pm 5$  °F) and a gyratory compaction temperature of  $152 \pm 3$  °C ( $305 \pm 5$  °F).
- (3) Pneumatic-tired rollers will not be allowed unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 406.16 of the Standard Specifications shall be required in the absence of the pneumatic-tired roller.

- (4) A manufacturer's representative from the polymer asphalt cement producer shall be present during each polymer mixture start-up and shall be available at all times during production and lay-down of the mix.

Laboratory Equipment.

- (a) Superpave Gyratory Compactor. The superpave gyratory compactor (SGC) shall be used for all QC/QA testing.
- (b) Ignition Oven. The ignition oven shall be used to determine the AC content. The ignition oven shall also be used to recover aggregates for all required washed gradations.

The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for AC content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition AC content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the AC content.

Mixture Design. The Contractor shall submit mix designs, for approval, for each required mixture. Mix designs shall be developed by Level III personnel who have successfully completed the course, "Superpave Mix Design Upgrade". Articles 406.10 and 406.13 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The mixtures shall be designed according to the respective Illinois Modified AASHTO references listed below.

AASHTO MP 2	Standard Specification for Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
AASHTO PP 2	Standard Practice for Short and Long Term Aging of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
AASHTO PP 19	Standard Practice for Volumetric Analysis of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
AASHTO PP 28	Standard Practice for Designing Superpave HMA
AASHTO T 209	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 312	Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
AASHTO T 308	Determining the Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

- (a) Mixture Composition. The ingredients of the bituminous mixture shall be combined in such proportions as to produce a mixture conforming to the composition limits by weight. The gradation mixture specified on the plans shall produce a mixture falling within the limits specified in Table 1.

TABLE 1. MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>								
Sieve Size	IL-25.0 mm		IL-19.0 mm		IL-12.5 mm <sup>4/</sup>		IL-9.5 mm <sup>4/</sup>	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.)		100						
25 mm (1 in.)	90	100		100				
19 mm (3/4 in.)		90	82	100		100		
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	45	75	50	85	90	100		100
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)						90	90	100
4.75 mm (#4)	24	42 <sup>2/</sup>	24	50 <sup>2/</sup>	24	65	24	65
2.36 mm (#8)	16	31	16	36	16	48 <sup>3/</sup>	16	48 <sup>3/</sup>
1.18 mm (#16)	10	22	10	25	10	32	10	32
600 µm (#30)								
300 µm (#50)	4	12	4	12	4	15	4	15
150 µm (#100)	3	9	3	9	3	10	3	10
75 µm (#200)	3	6	3	6	4	6	4	6

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the 4.75 mm (#4) sieve for binder courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

3/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the 2.36 mm (#8) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

4/ The mixture composition for surface courses shall be according to IL-12.5 mm or IL-9.5 mm, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

One of the above gradations shall be used for leveling binder as specified in the plans and according to Article 406.04 of the Standard Specifications.

It is recommended that the selected combined aggregate gradation not pass through the restricted zones specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO MP 2.

- (b) Dust/AC Ratio for Superpave. The ratio of material passing the 75 µm (#200) sieve to total asphalt cement shall not exceed 1.0 for mixture design (based on total weight of mixture).

- (c) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the hot mix asphalt (HMA) shall be 4.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the requirements listed in Table 2.

TABLE 2. VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS					
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum				Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-25.0	IL-19.0	IL-12.5	IL-9.5	
50	12.0	13.0	14.0	15	65 - 78
70					
90					
105					65 - 75

- (d) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified T 283 using 4 in. Marshall bricks. To be considered acceptable by the Department as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the ratio of conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strengths (TSRs) shall be equal to or greater than 0.75. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.75 will be considered unacceptable.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option. The liquid additive shall be selected from the Department's list of approved additives and may be limited to those which have exhibited satisfactory performance in similar mixes.

Dry hydrated lime shall be added at a rate of 1.0 to 1.5 percent by weight of total dry aggregate. Slurry shall be added in such quantity as to provide the required amount of hydrated lime solids by weight of total dry aggregate. The exact rate of application for all anti-stripping additives will be determined by the Department. The method of application shall be according to Article 406.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Personnel. The QC Manager and Level I Technician shall have successfully completed the Department's "Superpave Field Control Course".

Required Plant Tests. Testing shall be conducted to control the production of the bituminous mixture. The Contractor shall use the test methods identified to perform the following mixture tests at a frequency not less than that indicated in Table 3.

TABLE 3. REQUIRED PLANT TESTS for SUPERPAVE		
Parameter		Frequency of Tests
Asphalt Content by Ignition Oven		1 per half day of production
Air Voids	Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	
		Test Method
		Illinois Modified AASHTO T 308
		Illinois Modified AASHTO T 312
		Illinois Modified AASHTO T 209

During production, the ratio of minus 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (#200) sieve material to total asphalt cement shall be not less than 0.6 nor more than 1.2 and the moisture content of the mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed 0.5 percent. If at any time the ratio of minus 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (#200) material to asphalt or moisture content of the mixture falls outside the stated limits, production of the mix shall cease. The cause shall be determined and corrective action satisfactory to the Engineer shall be initiated prior to resuming production.

During production, mixtures containing an anti-stripping additive will be tested by the Department for stripping according to Illinois Modified T 283. If the mixture fails to meet the TSR criteria for acceptance, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria.

#### Construction Requirements

##### Lift Thickness.

- (a) Binder and Surface Courses. The minimum compacted lift thickness for constructing bituminous concrete binder and surface courses shall be according to Table 4:

TABLE 4 – MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture	Thickness, mm (in.)
IL-9.5	32 (1 1/4)
IL-12.5	38 (1 1/2)
IL-19.0	57 (2 1/4)
IL-25.0	76 (3)

- (b) Leveling Binder. Mixtures used for leveling binder shall be as follows:

TABLE 5 – LEVELING BINDER	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, mm (in.)	Mixture
$\leq 32$ (1 1/4)	IL-9.5
32 (1 1/4) to 50 (2)	IL 9.5 or IL-12.5

Density requirements shall apply for leveling binder when the nominal, compacted thickness is 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) or greater for IL-9.5 mixtures and 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) or greater for IL-12.5 mixtures.

- (c) Full-Depth Pavement. The compacted thickness of the initial lift of binder course shall be 100 mm (4 in.). The compacted thickness of succeeding lifts shall meet the minimums specified in Table 4 but not exceed 100 mm (4 in.).

If a vibratory roller is used for breakdown, the compacted thickness of the binder lifts, excluding the top lift, may be increased to 150 mm (6 in.) provided the required density is obtained.

- (d) Bituminous Patching. The minimum compacted lift thickness for constructing bituminous patches shall be according to Table 4.

Control Charts/Limits. Control charts/limits shall be according to QC/QA Class I requirements, except density shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits:

TABLE 6. DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS	
Parameter	Individual Test
Ndesign $\geq$ 90	92.0 - 96.0%
Ndesign < 90	93 - 97%

Basis of Payment. On resurfacing projects, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the friction aggregate mixture and Ndesign specified, LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, and BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.

On resurfacing projects in which polymer modifiers are required, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the friction aggregate mixture and Ndesign specified, POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), SUPERPAVE, of the Ndesign specified, and POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified.

On full-depth pavement projects, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT, (FULL-DEPTH), SUPERPAVE, of the thickness specified.

On projects where widening is constructed and the entire pavement is then resurfaced, the binder for the widening will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square yard) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE, SUPERPAVE, of the mixture composition, Ndesign, and thickness specified. The surface and binder used to resurface the entire pavement will be paid for according to the paragraphs above for resurfacing projects.



## RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures

Effective: January 1, 2000

Revised: April 1, 2002

Revise Article 1004.07 to read:

**"1004.07 RAP Materials.** RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling or crushing of an existing dense graded hot-mix asphalt pavement. RAP must originate from routes or airfields under federal, state or local agency jurisdiction. The Contractor shall supply documentation that the RAP meets these requirements.

- (a) Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP will be allowed on top of the pile after the pile has been sealed.
  - (1) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I/ Superpave, or equivalent mixtures only and represent the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality or better, the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag), similar gradation and similar AC content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous", with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture. Homogenous stockpiles shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d). Homogeneous RAP stockpiles not meeting these requirements may be processed (crushing and screening) and retested.
  - (2) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I/ Superpave, or equivalent mixtures only. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate only and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality or better. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt cement content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 16 mm (5/8 in.) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d).
  - (3) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP containing coarse aggregate (crushed or round) that is at least D quality or better. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department. Conglomerate DQ RAP shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.07(d).

Reclaimed Superpave Low ESAL IL-9.5L surface mixtures shall only be placed in conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles due to the potential for rounded aggregate.

- (4) Other. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Other". "Other" RAP stockpiles shall not be used in any of the Department's bituminous mixtures.

- (b) Use. The allowable use of a RAP stockpile shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile. Class I/Superpave surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate only. Superpave Low ESAL IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class C quality coarse aggregate only. Class I/Superpave binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate only. Bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate only. Any mixture not listed above shall have the designated quality determined by the Department.

RAP containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in Class I/Superpave (including Low ESAL) surface mixtures only. RAP stockpiles for use in Class I/Superpave mixtures (including Low ESAL), base course, base course widening and Class B mixtures shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate RAP stockpiles except conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not be used in Superpave surface mixture Ndesign 50 or greater. RAP for use in bituminous aggregate mixtures (BAM) shoulders and BAM stabilized subbase shall be from homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ stockpiles.

Additionally, RAP used in Class I/Superpave surface mixtures shall originate from milled or crushed mixtures only, in which the coarse aggregate is of Class B quality or better. RAP stockpiles for use in Class I/Superpave (including Low ESAL) binder mixes as well as base course, base course widening and Class B mixtures shall originate from milled or processed surface mixture, binder mixture, or a combination of both mixtures uniformly blended to the satisfaction of the Engineer, in which the coarse aggregate is of Class C quality or better.

- (c) Contaminants. RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.
- (d) Testing. All RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 450 metric tons (500 tons) for the first 1800 metric tons (2,000 tons) and one sample per 1800 metric tons (2,000 tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 3600 metric tons (4,000 tons).

For testing existing stockpiles, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to extract representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt content and gradation. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous / Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
25 mm (1 in.)		± 5%
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	± 8%	± 15%
4.75 mm (No. 4)	± 6%	± 13%
2.36 mm (No. 8)	± 5%	
1.18 mm (No. 16)		± 15%
600 µm (No. 30)	± 5%	
75 µm (No. 200)	± 2.0%	± 4.0%
AC	± 0.4%	± 0.5%

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP will not be allowed to be used in the Department's bituminous concrete mixtures unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (e) Designs. At the Contractor's option, bituminous concrete mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements. The amount of RAP included in the mixture shall not exceed the percentages specified in the plans.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

- (f) Production. The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the bituminous mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design.

## **Superpave Bituminous Concrete Mixtures (Low ESAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2001  
Revised: January 1, 2003

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Bituminous Concrete Surface Course Superpave IL-9.5L and/or Bituminous Concrete Binder Course Superpave IL-19.0L according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and the special provision "Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Bituminous Concrete Mixtures", except as modified herein.

### Materials.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for the IL-19.0L shall meet the requirements of a Class I Type 3 binder course and the gradation specified below. For the IL-9.5L mixture, the coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of a Class I Type 3 surface course except that gravel and Class C Quality, or better, aggregate may be used.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP shall meet the requirements of the special provision, "RAP for Use in Bituminous Concrete Mixtures".

RAP containing steel slag will be permitted for use in top-lift surface mixtures only.

- (c) Bituminous Material. The asphalt cement (AC), unless otherwise specified on the plans, shall be performance-graded (PG) 58-22. The AC shall meet the requirements of Article 1009.05 of the Standard Specifications for the grade specified.

If the Contractor is allowed to use more than 15 percent RAP, a softer PG binder may be required, as determined by the Engineer.

### Laboratory Equipment.

- (a) Superpave Gyratory Compactor. The superpave gyratory compactor (SGC) shall be used for all laboratory mixture compaction.
- (b) Ignition Oven. The ignition oven shall be used for determination of AC content. The ignition oven shall also be used to recover aggregates for all required washed gradations.

The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for AC content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition AC content calibration factors, which exceed 1.5 percent. If the calibration factor exceeds 1.5 percent other IDOT approved methods shall be utilized for determination of AC content.

Mixture Design. The Contractor shall submit mix designs for approval, for each required mixture. Mix designs shall be developed by Level III personnel who have successfully completed the course, "Superpave Mix Design Upgrade". Articles 406.10 and 406.13 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The mixtures shall be designed according to the respective Illinois Modified AASHTO references listed below.

AASHTO MP 2      Standard Specification for Superpave Volumetric Mix Design

AASHTO PP 2      Standard Practice for Short and Long Term Aging of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

- AASHTO PP 19 Standard Practice for Volumetric Analysis of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- AASHTO PP 28 Standard Practice for Designing Superpave HMA
- AASHTO T 209 Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- AASHTO T 312 Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
- AASHTO T 308 Determining the Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

(a) Mixture Composition. The job mix formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits:

Sieve	Percent Passing	
	9.5L	19.0L
25.0 mm (1 in.)		100
19.0 mm (3/4 in.)		95-100
12.5 mm (1/2 in.)	100	
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)	95 – 100	
4.75 mm (#4)	52 – 80	38-65
2.36 mm (#8)	38 – 65	
600 µm (#30)	< 50% of the percentage passing the #4	< 50% of the percentage passing the #4
75 µm (#200)	4.0 – 8.0	3.0 – 7.0
AC%	4.0 – 8.0	4.0 – 8.0
RAP Materials	Maximum 30%	Maximum 30%
#200:AC ratio	1.0 max. design	1.0 max. design

It is recommended that the selected combined aggregate gradation not pass through the restricted zones specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO MP 2.

(b) Volumetric Requirements.

Mix	Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target (%)	VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate) (min.)	VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt)
IL 9.5L	N <sub>DES</sub> = 30	3.0%	14.0%	70 - 80%
IL 19.0L	N <sub>DES</sub> = 30	4.0%	13.0%	N/A

(c) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping. The determination shall be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified T 283 using 4 in. Marshall bricks. To be considered acceptable by the Engineer as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the ratio of conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strengths (TSRs) shall be equal to or greater than 0.75. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.75 will be considered unacceptable.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option. The liquid additive shall be selected from the Department's list of approved additives and may be limited to those, which have exhibited satisfactory performance in similar mixes.

Dry hydrated lime shall be added at a rate of 1.0 to 1.5 percent by weight of total dry aggregate. Slurry shall be added in such quantity as to provide the required amount of hydrated lime solids by weight of total dry aggregate. The exact rate of application for all anti-stripping additives will be determined by the Engineer. The method of application shall be according to Article 406.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Personnel. The QC Manager and Level I technician shall have successfully completed the Department's "Superpave Field Control Course".

Required Tests. Testing shall be conducted to control the production of the bituminous mixture at a frequency not less than that indicated below.

REQUIRED PLANT TESTS - Superpave (Low ESAL)						
Parameter			Frequency	Tolerances	Test Method	
Aggregate Gradation		IL-9.5L	According to Class I QC/QA	According to Class I QC/QA	Illinois Procedure (See "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.")	
		IL-19.0L	According to Non-Class I QC/QA	According to Non-Class I QC/QA		
Asphalt Content by Ignition Oven		IL-9.5L	According to Class I QC/QA	According to Class I QC/QA	Illinois Modified AASHTO T 308	
		IL-19.0L	According to Non-Class I QC/QA	According to Non-Class I QC/QA		
Air Voids	Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample	IL-9.5L	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	According to Class I QC/QA	Illinois Modified AASHTO T 312	
		IL-19.0L	1 per day	According to Non-Class I QC/QA		
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	IL-9.5L	1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	According to Class I QC/QA	Illinois Modified AASHTO T 209	
		IL-19.0L	1 per day	According to Non-Class I QC/QA		
	Density			According to Article 406.16 (b)	93% – 97%	Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950

During production, the ratio of minus 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (#200) sieve material to total asphalt cement shall be not less than 0.6 nor more than 1.2, and the moisture content of the mixture at discharge from the mixer shall not exceed 0.5 percent. If at any time the ratio of minus 75  $\mu\text{m}$  (#200) material to asphalt or moisture content of the mixture falls outside the stated limits, production of mix shall cease. The cause shall be determined and corrective action satisfactory to the Engineer shall be initiated prior to resumption of production.

During production, any mixture containing an anti-stripping additive will be tested by the Engineer for stripping according to Illinois Modified T 283. If the mixture fails to meet the TSR criteria for acceptance, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria.

#### Construction Requirements

Placing. The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to the following table:

Mixture	Minimum Compacted Lift Thickness, mm (in.)
IL-9.5L	32 (1 1/4)
IL-19.0L	57 (2 1/4)

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per metric ton (ton) for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE SUPERPAVE IL-9.5L (Low ESAL), or BITUMINOUS CONCRETE BINDER COURSE SUPERPAVE IL-19.0L (Low ESAL).

### Bituminous Concrete Surface Course

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: April 1, 2003

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.23(b) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Mixture for cracks, joints, flangeways, leveling binder (machine method), leveling binder (hand method) and binder course in excess of 103 percent of the quantity specified by the Engineer will not be measured for payment.

Surface course mixture in excess of 103 percent of adjusted plan quantity will not be measured for payment. The adjusted plan quantity for surface course mixtures will be calculated as follows:

Adjusted Plan Quantity = C x quantity shown on the plans or as specified by the Engineer.

where C =      metric:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 24.99}{U}$       English:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 46.8}{U}$

and where:

$G_{mb}$  = average bulk specific gravity from approved mix design.

$U$  = Unit weight of surface course shown on the plans in kg/sq m/25 mm (lb/sq yd/in.), used to estimate plan quantity.

24.99 = metric constant.

46.8 = English constant.

If project circumstances warrant a new surface course mix design, the above equations shall be used to calculate the adjusted plan quantity for each mix design using its respective average bulk specific gravity."



## Precast Concrete

Effective: July 1, 1999

Revised: January 1, 2002

**Description.** This special provision identifies non-prestressed, precast concrete products which shall be produced according to the Department's current, "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

**Products.** The list of products is as follows:

Product Class	Precast Item
Box Culvert	Precast Concrete Box Culverts
Pipe	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe
	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Drain Tile
	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
	Concrete Headwall for Pipe Drains
	Precast Reinforced Concrete Flared End Sections and Elliptical Flared End Sections
	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe Elbows, Tees and Collars
Structure	Precast Concrete Members
Block/Brick	Erosion Control: Concrete Block Riprap, Block Revetment Mat, and Articulated Block Mat
	Concrete Building Brick
	Concrete Masonry Units
Drainage Structure	Precast Reinforced Concrete Catch Basins, Manholes, Inlets, Miscellaneous Structures, Valve Vaults and Flat Slab Tops/Bottoms
Barrier	Concrete Barrier
	Temporary Concrete Barrier
Miscellaneous	Right of Way, Drainage, Section and Permanent Survey Markers, Bumper Blocks, Junction Boxes, and Handholes

For precast concrete products which are constructed according to AASHTO M 86, M 170, M 178, M 199, M 206, M 207, M 259, or M 273; portland or blended hydraulic cement shall be according to Article 1001.01 of the Standard Specifications, except the pozzolan constituent in the Type IP or Type I (PM) cement shall be fly ash. In addition, the minimum or maximum combination of a portland cement and a cementitious material shall be according to the AASHTO M specification. The cementitious material shall be according to Articles 1010.01, 1010.03, 1014.01, 1014.02, 1015.01, 1015.02, 1016.01 and 1016.02.

**Acceptance.** Products which have been lot or piece inspected and approved by the Department prior to July 1, 1999, will be accepted for use on this contract. Products produced on or after July 1, 1999, will be accepted only if produced according to the Department's current "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

## **Flagger Vests**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.04(c)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The flagger shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments and approved flagger traffic control signs conforming to Standard 702001 and Article 702.05(e)."

Revise Article 701.04(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(6) Nighttime Flagging. The flagger station shall be lit by additional overhead lighting other than streetlights. The flagger shall be equipped with a fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green garment meeting the requirements of the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments."

## Epoxy Pavement Marking

Effective: January 1, 2001

Revised: August 1, 2003

Revise Article 1095.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) The Epoxide Value (WPE) of Component A shall be tested according to ASTM D 1652 on a pigment free basis. The WPE shall not vary more than plus or minus 50 units of the qualification samples."

Revise Article 1095.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) The Total Amine Value of Component B shall be tested according to ASTM D 2074. The Total Amine Value shall not vary more than plus or minus 50 units of the qualification samples."

Revise Article 1095.04(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) The epoxy pavement marking material, when mixed in the proper mix ratio and applied at 0.35 mm to 0.41 mm (14 to 16 mils) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass spheres, shall exhibit a dry no pick-up time of twenty minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711."

Revise Article 1095.04(m) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(m) The glass beads meet the requirements of Article 1095.07 and the following:

(1) The first drop glass beads shall be tested by the standard visual method of large glass spheres adopted by the Department. The beads shall have a silane coating and meet the following sieve requirements.

Sieve Size	U.S. Standard Sieve Number	% Passing (by weight)
1.70 mm	12	95-100
1.40 mm	14	75-95
1.18 mm	16	10-47
1.00 mm	18	0-7
850 $\mu$ m	20	0-5

(2) The second drop glass beads shall be Type B."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1095.04(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Subject the coated panel for 75 hours to accelerated weathering using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) as specified in ASTM G 53 (equipped with UVB-313 lamps)."

## **Epoxy Coatings for Steel Reinforcement**

Effective: April 1, 2003

Revise Article 1006.10(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Epoxy Coated Reinforcement Bars. Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 284M (M 284), except:

- a. The maximum thickness of epoxy coating on spiral reinforcement, coated after fabrication, shall be 0.5 mm (20 mils).
- b. No more than eight of the holidays permitted shall be in any 300 mm (1 ft) of length for continuity of coating.

The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified under the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's (CRSI) Epoxy Plant Certification Program.

The epoxy coater shall provide access for the Engineer at any time during production or shipping. Random bars may be checked at the epoxy coater's facility or the jobsite for coating uniformity, thickness and discontinuity; cracks on the bends; and other damaged areas. Upon request, the coater shall provide samples for testing by the Engineer.

Bars may be sheared or sawn to length after coating, provided end damage to coating does not extend more than 15 mm (1/2 in.) back and the cut end is patched before any visible oxidation appears. Flame cutting will not be permitted."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1006.11(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified under the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's (CRSI) Epoxy Plant Certification Program."

## **Hand Vibrator**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Add the following paragraph to Article 1103.17(a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The vibrator shall have a non-metallic head for areas containing epoxy coated reinforcement. The head shall be coated by the manufacturer. The hardness of the non-metallic head shall be less than the epoxy coated reinforcement, resulting in no damage to the epoxy coating. Slip-on covers will not be allowed."

**Working Days**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 60 working days.

## Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System

Effective: November 1, 2001

Revised: August 1, 2003

Add the following to Section 1008 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1008.26 Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.** The organic zinc-rich paint system shall consist of an organic zinc-rich primer, an epoxy or urethane intermediate coat, and aliphatic urethane finish coats. It is intended for use over blast-cleaned steel when three-coat shop applications are specified. The system is also suitable for field painting blast-cleaned existing structures.

### (a) General Requirements.

- (1) Compatibility. Each coating in the system shall be supplied by the same paint manufacturer.
- (2) Toxicity. Each coating shall contain less than 0.01 percent lead in the dry film and no more than trace amounts of hexavalent chromium, cadmium, mercury or other toxic heavy metals.
- (3) Volatile Organics. The volatile organic compounds of each coating shall not exceed 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal) as applied.

### (b) Test Panel Preparation.

- (1) Substrate and Surface Preparation. Test panels shall be AASHTO M 270M, Grade 250 (M 270 Grade 36), hot-rolled steel measuring 100 mm x 150 mm (4 in. x 6 in.). Panels shall be blast-cleaned per SSPC-SP5 white metal condition using metallic abrasive. The abrasive shall be a 60/40 mix of shot and grit. The shot shall be an SAE shot number S230 and the grit an SAE number G40. Hardness of the shot and grit shall be Rockwell C45. The anchor profile shall be 40-65 microns (1.5-2.5 mils) measured according to ASTM D 4417, Method C.
- (2) Application and Curing. All coatings shall be spray applied at the manufacturer's recommended film thickness. The coated panels shall be cured at least 14 days at  $24^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $75^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $50 \pm 5$  percent relative humidity.
- (3) Scribing. The test panels shall be scribed according to ASTM D 1654 with a single "X" mark centered on the panel. The rectangular dimensions of the scribe shall have a top width of 50 mm (2 in.) and a height of 100 mm (4 in.). The scribe cut shall expose the steel substrate as verified with a microscope.
- (4) Number of Panels. All testing shall be performed on triplicate panels.

### (c) Zinc-Rich Primer Requirements.

- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be an organic zinc-rich epoxy or urethane primer. It shall be suitable for topcoating with epoxies, urethanes, and acrylics.

- (2) Zinc Dust. The zinc dust pigment shall comply with ASTM D 520, Type II.
  - (3) Slip Coefficient. The organic zinc coating shall meet a Class B AASHTO slip coefficient (0.50 or greater) for structural steel joints using ASTM A 325M (A 325) or A 490M (A 490) bolts.
  - (4) Salt Fog. There shall be no delamination, blistering, rust creepage at the scribe, or rusting at the scribe edges after 5,000 hours of salt fog exposure when tested according to ASTM B 117 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31.
  - (5) Cyclic Exposure. There shall be no delamination, blistering, rust creepage at the scribe, or rusting at the scribe edges after 5,000 hours of cyclic exposure when tested according to ASTM D 5894 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31.
  - (6) Humidity Exposure. There shall be no delamination, blistering, rust creepage at the scribe, or rusting at the scribe edges after 4,000 hours of humidity exposure when tested according to ASTM D 2247 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31.
  - (7) Adhesion. The adhesion to an abrasively blasted steel substrate shall not be less than 6200 kPa (900 psi) when tested according to ASTM D 4541 Annex A4.
  - (8) Freeze Thaw Stability. There shall be no reduction of adhesion, which exceeds the test precision, after 30 days of freeze/thaw/immersion testing. One 24-hour cycle shall consist of 16 hours of approximately -30 °C (-22 °F) followed by 4 hours of thawing at 50 °C (122 °F) and 4 hours tap water immersion at 25 °C (77 °F). The test panels shall remain in the freezer on weekends and holidays.
- (d) Intermediate Coat Requirements.
- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be an epoxy or urethane. It shall be suitable as an intermediate coat over inorganic and organic zinc primers and compatible with acrylic, epoxy, and polyurethane topcoats.
  - (2) Color. The color of the intermediate coat shall be white or off-white.
- (e) Urethane Finish Coat Requirements.
- (1) Generic Type. This material shall be an aliphatic urethane. It shall be suitable as a topcoat over epoxies and urethanes.
  - (2) Color and Hiding Power. The finish coat shall match Munsell Glossy Color 7.5G 4/8 Interstate Green, 2.5YR 3/4 Reddish Brown, 10B 3/6 Blue, or 5B 7/1 Gray. The color difference shall not exceed 3.0 Hunter Delta E Units. Color difference shall be measured by instrumental comparison of the designated Munsell standard to a minimum dry film thickness of 75 microns (3 mils) of sample coating produced on a test panel according to ASTM D 823, Practice E, Hand-Held, Blade Film Application. Color measurements shall be determined on a spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer



angle. The spectrophotometer shall measure the visible spectrum from 380-720 nanometers with a wavelength interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nanometers.

The contrast ratio of the finish coat at 75 microns (3 mils) dry film thickness shall not be less than 0.99 when tested according to ASTM D 2805.

- (3) Weathering Resistance. Test panels shall be aluminum alloy measuring 300 mm x 100 mm (12 in. x 4 in.) prepared according to ASTM D 1730 Type A, Method 1 Solvent Cleaning. A minimum dry film thickness of 75 microns (3 mils) of finish coat shall be applied to three test panels according to ASTM D 823, Practice E, Hand Held Blade Film Application. The coated panels shall be cured at least 14 days at  $24^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $75^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $50 \pm 5$  percent relative humidity. The panels shall be subjected to 300 hours of accelerated weathering using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) as specified in ASTM G 53-96 and ASTM G 154 (equipped with UVB-313 lamps). The cycle shall consist of 8 hours UV exposure at  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $140^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) followed by 4 hours of condensation at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $104^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). After exposure, rinse the panel with clean water; allow to dry at room temperature for one hour. The exposed panels shall not show a color change of more than 3 Hunter Delta E Units.

(f) Three Coat System Requirements.

- (1) Finish Coat Color. For testing purposes, the color of the finish coat shall match Federal Standard No 595, color chip 14062 (green).
- (2) Salt Fog. When tested according to ASTM B 117 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31, the paint system shall exhibit no spontaneous delamination and not exceed the following acceptance levels after 5,000 hours of salt fog exposure:

Salt Fog Acceptance Criteria (max)			
Blister Criteria	Rust Criteria		
Size/Frequency	Maximum Creep	Average Creep	% Rusting at Scribed Edges
#8 Few	4mm	1mm	1

- (3) Cyclic Exposure. When tested according to ASTM D 5894 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31, the paint system shall exhibit no spontaneous delamination and not exceed the following acceptance levels after 5,000 hours of cyclic exposure:

Cyclic Exposure Acceptance Criteria (max)			
Blister Criteria	Rust Criteria		
Size/Frequency	Maximum Creep	Average Creep	% Rusting at Scribed Edges
#8 Few	2mm	1mm	1

- (4) Humidity Exposure. There shall be no delamination, blistering, rust creepage at the scribe, or rusting at the scribe edges after 4,000 hours of humidity exposure when tested according to ASTM D 2247 and evaluated according to AASHTO R 31.

- (5) Adhesion. The adhesion to an abrasively blasted steel substrate shall not be less than 6200 kPa (900 psi) when tested according to ASTM D 4541 Annex A4.
- (6) Freeze Thaw Stability. There shall be no reduction of adhesion, which exceeds the test precision, after 30 days of freeze/thaw/immersion testing. One 24 hour cycle shall consist of 16 hours of approximately -30 °C (-22 °F) followed by 4 hours of thawing at 50 °C (122 °F) and 4 hours tap water immersion at 25 °C (77 °F). The test panels shall remain in the freezer mode on weekends and holidays.
- (g) Qualification Samples and Tests. The manufacturer shall supply, to an independent test laboratory and to the Department, samples of the organic zinc-rich primer, epoxy or urethane intermediate coat, and aliphatic urethane finish coats for evaluation. Prior to approval and use, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of the independent laboratory, together with results of all tests, stating that these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certified test report shall state lots tested, manufacturer's name, product names, and dates of manufacture. New certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed. All costs of testing, other than tests conducted by the Department, shall be borne by the manufacturer.
- (h) Acceptance Samples and Certification. A 1 L (1 qt) sample of each lot of paint produced for use on state or local agency projects shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state that the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All acceptance samples shall be witnessed by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The organic zinc-rich primer, epoxy or urethane intermediate coat, and aliphatic urethane finish coats shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein."

## Temporary Erosion Control

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the fifth sentence of the third paragraph of Article 280.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This work may be constructed of hay or straw bales, extruded UV resistant high density polyethylene panels, erosion control blanket, mulch barrier, aggregate barriers, excavation, seeding, or mulch used separately or in combination, as approved, by the Engineer."

Add the following paragraphs after the fifth paragraph of Article 280.04(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"A ditch check constructed of extruded, UV resistant, high density polyethylene panels, "M" pins and erosion control blanket shall consist of the following materials:

Extruded, UV resistant, high density polyethylene panels shall have a minimum height of 250 mm (10 in.) and minimum length of 1.0 m (39.4 in.). The panels shall have a 51 mm (2 in.) lip along the bottom of the panel. Each panel shall have a single rib thickness of 4 mm (5/32 in.) with a 12 mm (1/2 in.) distance between the ribs. The panels shall have an average apparent opening size equal to 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, with an average of 30 percent open area. The tensile strength of each panel shall be 26.27 kN/m (1800 lb/ft) in the machine direction and 7.3 kN/m (500 lb/ft) in the transverse direction when tested according to ASTM D 4595.

"M" pins shall be at least 76 mm (3 in.) by 686 mm (27 in.), constructed out of deformed grade C1008 D3.5 rod (0.211 in. diameter). The rod shall have a minimum tensile strength of 55 MPa (8000 psi).

Erosion control blanket shall conform to Article 251.04.

A section of erosion control blanket shall be placed transverse to the flowline direction of the ditch prior to the construction of the polyethylene ditch check. The length of the section shall extend from the top of one side of the ditch to the top of the opposite side of the ditch, while the width of the section shall be one roll width of the blanket. The upstream edge of the erosion control blanket shall be secured in a 100 mm (4 in.) trench. The blanket shall be secured in the trench with 200 mm (8 in.) staples placed at 300 mm (1 ft) intervals along the edge before the trench is backfilled. Once the upstream edge of the blanket is secured, the downstream edge shall be secured with 200 mm (8 in.) staples placed at 300 mm (1 ft) intervals along the edge. The polyethylene ditch check shall be installed in the middle of the erosion control blanket, with the lip of each panel facing outward.

The ditch check shall consist of two panels placed back to back forming a single row. Placement of the first two panels shall be at the toe of the backslope or sideslope, with the panels extending across the bottom of the ditch. Subsequent panels shall extend both across the bottom of the ditch and up the opposite sideslope, as well as up the original backslope or sideslope at the distance determined by the Engineer.

The M pins shall be driven through the panel lips to secure the panels to the ground. M pins shall be installed in the center of the panels with adjacent panels overlapping the ends a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.). The pins shall be placed through both sets of panels at each overlap. They shall be installed at an interval of three M pins per one meter (39 in.) length of ditch check. The panels shall be wedged into the M pins at the top to ensure firm contact between the entire bottom of the panels and the soil."

## **Controlled Aggregate Mixing System**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 311.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The water and granular material shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer."

Revise the third and fourth sentences of the fourth paragraph of Article 351.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The water and aggregate shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer."

Delete the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 351.05(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second and third sentences of the first paragraph of Article 481.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The water and aggregate shall be mixed through a controlled aggregate mixing system. The system shall consist of a mechanical mixing device and aggregate and water measuring devices, meeting the approval of the Engineer."

**Fluorescent Orange Sheeting on Drums**

Effective: November 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2003

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 702.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Drums shall be nonmetallic and have alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes."

## **Vertical Barricades**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2003

Add the following to Article 702.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(h) Vertical Barricades. Vertical Barricades shall meet the requirements of the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 and the special provision "Work Zone Traffic Control Devices". Vertical barricades may be used in lieu of cones, drums or Type I and Type II barricades to channelize traffic. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers."

## Temporary Concrete Barrier

Effective: October 1, 2002  
Revised: November 1, 2003

Revise Section 704 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 704. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

**704.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, maintaining, relocating and removing precast concrete barrier at temporary locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**704.02 Materials.** Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete .....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars (Note 1).....	1006.10(a)(b)
(c) Connecting Pins and Anchoring Pins.....	1006.09
(d) Connecting Loop Bars (Note 2)	
(e) Rapid Set Mortar (Note 3)	

Note 1. Reinforcement bars shall be Grade 400 (Grade 60).

Note 2. Connecting loop bars shall be smooth bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 36.

Note 3. Rapid set materials shall be obtained from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. For a rapid set mortar mixture, one part packaged rapid set cement shall be combined with two parts fine aggregate, by volume or a packaged rapid set mortar shall be used. Mixing of the rapid set mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**704.03 General.** Precast concrete barrier produced after October 1, 2002 shall meet National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350, Category 3, Test Level 3 requirements and have the F shape. Precast concrete barrier shall be constructed according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products", applicable portions of Sections 504 and 1020, and to the details shown on the plans.

Precast units shall not be removed from the casting beds until a flexural strength of 2,000 kPa (300 psi) or a compressive strength of 10,000 kPa (1400 psi) is attained. When the concrete has attained a compressive strength according to Article 1020.04, and not prior to four days after casting, the units may be loaded, shipped and used.

**704.04 Installation.** F shape barrier units shall be seated on bare, clean pavement or paved shoulder and pinned together in a smooth, continuous line at the exact locations provided by the Engineer. The barrier unit at each end of the installation shall be secured to the pavement or paved shoulder using six anchoring pins and protected with an impact attenuator as shown on the plans.

F shape and New Jersey shape barrier units shall not be mixed in the same run.

Barrier units or attachments damaged during transportation or handling, or by traffic during the life of the installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his/her expense. The Engineer will be the sole judge in determining which units or attachments require repair or replacement.

The temporary barriers shall be removed when no longer required by the contract. After removal, all anchoring holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid set mortar. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

**704.05 New Jersey Shape Barrier.** New Jersey shape barrier produced prior to October 1, 2002 according to earlier Department standards, may be used until January 1, 2008.

Barrier units or attachments damaged during transportation or handling, or by traffic during the life of the installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his/her expense. The Engineer will be the sole judge in determining which units or attachments require repair or replacement.

F shape and New Jersey shape barrier units shall not be mixed in the same run.

The barrier unit at each end of the installation shall be secured to the pavement or paved shoulder using six dowel bars and protected with an impact attenuator as shown on the plans.

The temporary barriers shall be removed when no longer required by the contract. After removal, all anchoring holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid set mortar. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

**704.06 Method of Measurement.** Temporary concrete barrier will be measured for payment in meters (feet) in place along the centerline of the barrier. When temporary concrete barrier is relocated within the limits of the jobsite, the relocated barrier will be measured for payment in meters (feet) in place along the centerline of the barrier.

**704.07 Basis of Payment.** When the Contractor furnishes the barrier units, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER or RELOCATE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

When the Department furnishes the barrier units, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED or RELOCATE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED.

Impact attenuators will be paid for separately."



## **Lime Gradation Requirements**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revise Articles 1012.03(e) and 1012.04(e) of the Standard Specifications to modify the maximum percent retained on the 150  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 100) sieve from "25" to "30".

## Concrete Admixtures

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2004

Revise Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Admixtures. Except as specified, the use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted only when approved in writing by the Engineer. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. When the Department permits the use of a calcium chloride accelerator, it shall be according to Article 442.02, Note 5.

When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 18 °C (65 °F) or higher, a retarding admixture meeting the requirements of Article 1021.03 shall be used in the Class BD Concrete and portland cement concrete bridge deck overlays. The amount of retarding admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in Class BD Concrete. The amount of high range water-reducing admixture will be determined by the Engineer. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used. Type I cement shall be used.

For Class PC and PS Concrete, a retarding admixture may be added to the concrete mixture when the concrete temperature is 18 °C (65 °F) or higher. The Engineer may order or permit the use of a retarding or water-reducing admixture whenever the Engineer considers it appropriate.

At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type. If a water-reducing or retarding admixture is used, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 18 kg/cu m (0.30 hundredweight/cu yd). If a high range water-reducing admixture is used, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 36 kg/cu m (0.60 hundredweight/cu yd). Cement factor reductions shall not be cumulative when using multiple admixtures. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

If Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. However, the cement factor shall not be reduced if a water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture is used. In addition, an accelerator shall not be used.

For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.

For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture. A retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer. A water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture shall not be used to reduce the cement factor.

When the air temperature is less than 13 °C (55 °F) for Class PP-1 or PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.

For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant according to Article 1103.04, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer. A water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture shall not be used to reduce the cement factor.

If the Department specifies a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-1 concrete, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 L (1.0 quart) of solution per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 L (2.0 quarts) per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement if approved by the Engineer. If the Department specifies a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 L (1.3 quarts) of solution per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 L (2.6 quarts) per 45 kg (100 lb) of cement if approved by the Engineer.

For Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete, at the option of the Contractor, or when specified by the Engineer, a water-reducing admixture or a retarding admixture may be used. The amount of water-reducing admixture or retarding admixture permitted will be determined by the Engineer. The air-entraining admixture and other admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately, and shall be permitted to intermingle only after they have separately entered the concrete batch. The sequence, method and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. The water-reducing admixture shall not delay the initial set of the concrete by more than one hour. Type I cement shall be used.

When a water-reducing admixture is added, a cement factor reduction of up to 18 kg/cu m (0.30 hundredweight/cu yd), from the concrete designed for a specific slump without the admixture, will be permitted for Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. When an approved high range water-reducing admixture is used, a cement factor reduction of up to 36 kg/cu m (0.60 hundredweight/cu yd), from a specific water cement/ratio without the admixture, will be permitted based on a 14 percent minimum water reduction. This is applicable to Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. A cement factor below 320 kg/cu m (5.35 hundredweight/cu yd) will not be permitted for Class PV, MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete. A cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater. Cement factor reductions shall not be cumulative when using multiple admixtures.

For use of admixtures to control concrete temperature, refer to Articles 1020.14(a) and 1020.14(b).

The maximum slumps given in Table 1 may be increased to 175 mm (7 in.) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV and PP."

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **"SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures may be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. In all cases, containers shall be readily identifiable to the satisfaction of the Engineer as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Prior to inclusion of a product on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, the manufacturer shall submit a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Accreditation Program. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. The report shall also include water contents and results of set time tests according to AASHTO T 197 that were conducted on both a test and reference concrete, using cement from the source that is used as a standard by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research. The cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 335 kg/cu m (5.65 cwt/cu yd). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer may conduct all or part of the applicable tests on a sample that is representative of the material to be furnished. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 335 kg/cu m (5.65 cwt/cu yd).

The manufacturer shall submit certification, both initially and annually thereafter, giving the following information according to ASTM C 494; the average and manufacturing range of specific gravity, the average and manufacturing range of solids in the solution, and the average and manufacturing range of pH. The initial and annual certifications shall further state that all admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain no more than 0.3 percent chloride by mass. The initial submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

Annual re-submittals will be required and shall include certification that no changes have been made in the formulation since it was initially approved. The certification shall state that the admixture is the same as previously approved, and the Engineer may conduct such tests as deemed desirable to check the properties of the material before re-approval is granted.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory that is accredited by AASHTO Accreditation Program.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 154.

If the manufacturer certifies that the air-entraining admixture is an aqueous solution of Vinsol resin that has been neutralized with sodium hydroxide (caustic soda), testing for compliance with the requirements may be waived by the Engineer. In the certification, the manufacturer shall show complete information with respect to the formulation of the solution, including the number of parts of Vinsol resin to each part of sodium hydroxide. Before the approval of its use is granted, the Engineer will test the solution for its air-entraining quality in comparison with a solution prepared and kept for that purpose.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The retarding admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

When a Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixture is used, water-cement ratios shall be a minimum of 0.32.

Type F or Type G admixtures may be used, subject to the following restrictions:

For Class MS, SI, RR, SC and SH concrete, the water-cement ratio shall be a maximum of 0.44.

The Type F or Type G admixture shall be added at the jobsite unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The initial slump shall be a minimum of 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.

When a Type F or Type G admixture is used, retempering with water or with a Type G admixture will not be allowed. An additional dosage of a Type F admixture, not to exceed 40 percent of the original dosage, may be used to retemper concrete once, provided set time is not unduly affected. A second retempering with a Type F admixture may be used for all classes of concrete except Class PP and SC, provided that the dosage does not exceed the dosage used for the first retempering, and provided that the set time is not unduly affected. No further retempering will be allowed.

Air tests shall be performed after the addition of the Type F or Type G admixture.

**1021.04 Set Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating)"

**Portland Cement Concrete**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Add the following paragraph after the fourth paragraph of Article 1103.01(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"The truck mixer shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks".

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1103.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"The truck agitator shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks".

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 1103.01(d) of the Standard Specifications:

"The nonagitator truck shall be approved before use according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks".

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1103.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The plant shall be approved before production begins according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Concrete Plants and Delivery Trucks".

## Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction

Effective: January 1, 2004

Revise the second and third sentences of the eleventh paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Forms on substructure units shall remain in place at least 24 hours. The method of form removal shall not result in damage to the concrete."

Delete the twentieth paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the "Unit Price Adjustments" table of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"UNIT PRICE ADJUSTMENTS"	
Type of Construction	Percent Adjustment in Unit Price
For concrete in substructures, culverts (having a waterway opening of more than 1 sq m (10 sq ft)), pump houses, and retaining walls (except concrete pilings, footings and foundation seals):	
When protected by:	
Protection Method II	115%
Protection Method I	110%
For concrete in superstructures:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method II	123%
Protection Method I	115%
For concrete in footings:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method I, II or III	107%
For concrete in slope walls:	
When protected by:	
Protection Method I	107%"

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 504.05(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second and third sentences of the fifth paragraph of Article 504.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All test specimens shall be cured with the units according to Article 1020.13."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Curing and Low Air Temperature Protection. The curing and protection for precast, prestressed concrete members shall be according to Article 1020.13 and this Article."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For curing, air vents shall be in place, and shall be so arranged that no water can enter the void tubes during the curing of the members."

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"As soon as each member is finished, the concrete shall be covered with curing material according to Article 1020.13."

Revise the eighth paragraph of Article 504.06(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The prestressing force shall not be transferred to any member before the concrete has attained the compressive strength of 28,000 kPa (4000 psi) or other higher compressive release strength specified on the plans, as determined from tests of 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders cured with the member according to Article 1020.13. Members shall not be shipped until 28-day strengths have been attained and members have a yard age of at least 4 days."

Delete the third paragraph of Article 512.03(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 512.04(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the "Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction" table of Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:



"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION"			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Pavement			
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Curb and Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Pavement Replacement	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 2/</sup>	3	442.06(h) and 1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Footings			
Foundation Seals	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/6/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>17/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>17/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/6/</sup>	7	1020.13(e)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Bridge Beams			
Piles			
Bridge Slabs	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>8/10/</sup>	As required. <sup>13/</sup>	504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>
Nelson Type Structural Member			
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/9/10/</sup>	As required. <sup>14/</sup>	504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete:</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
All Items	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/10/</sup>	Until strand tensioning is released. <sup>15/</sup>	504.06(c)(6), 1020.13(e)(2) <sup>19/</sup>

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate footings, foundation seals or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 7 °C ( 45 °F) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt Emulsion for Waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09 (b), and meets the material requirements of Article 1022.07.
- 9/ Steam curing (heat and moisture) is acceptable and shall be accomplished by the method specified in Article 504.06(c)(6).
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained, with a maximum curing period of three days.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(e)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(e)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(e)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 1 sq m (10 sq ft) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(e)(3).
- 19/ The seven day protection period in the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2) shall not apply. The protection period shall end when curing is finished. For the third paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2), the decrease in temperature shall be according to Article 504.06(c)(6)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- "(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly

soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 1.2 m (4 ft) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Protection of Portland Cement Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 0 °C (32 °F), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 0 °C (32 °F), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection:"

Delete Article 1020.13(d) and Articles 1020.13(d)(1),(2),(3),(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first five paragraphs of Article 1020.13(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Protection of Portland Cement Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service Forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 7 °C (45 °F), or if the actual temperature drops below 7 °C (45 °F), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. If winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including concrete, excavation, pile driving, steel erection and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his/her own expense."

Add the following at the end of the third paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period."

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.13(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following Article to Section 1022 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1022.06 Cotton Mats.** Cotton mats shall consist of a cotton fill material, minimum 400 g/sq m (11.8 oz/sq yd), covered with unsized cloth or burlap, minimum 200 g/sq m (5.9 oz/sq yd), and be tufted or stitched to maintain stability.

Cotton mats shall be in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer. Any tears or holes in the mats shall be repaired.

Add the following Article to Section 1022 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1022.07 Linseed Oil Emulsion Curing Compound.** Linseed oil emulsion curing compound shall be composed of a blend of boiled linseed oil and high viscosity, heavy bodied linseed oil emulsified in a water solution. The curing compound shall meet the requirements of a Type I, II, or III according to Article 1022.01, except the drying time requirement will be waived. The oil phase shall be  $50 \pm 4$  percent by volume. The oil phase shall consist of 80 percent by mass (weight) boiled linseed oil and 20 percent by mass (weight) Z-8 viscosity linseed oil. The water phase shall be  $50 \pm 4$  percent by volume."

Revise Article 1020.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall conform to the following requirements:

- (a) **Temperature Control other than Structures.** The temperature of concrete immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10 °C (50 °F) nor more than 32 °C (90 °F). Aggregates and/or water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits.

When the temperature of the plastic concrete reaches 30 °C (85 °F), an approved retarding admixture shall be used or the approved water reducing admixture in use shall have its dosage increased by 50 percent over the dosage recommended on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures for the temperature experienced. The amount of retarding admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. This requirement may be waived by the Engineer when fly ash compensated mixtures are used.

Plastic concrete temperatures up to 35 °C (96 °F), as placed, may be permitted provided job site conditions permit placement and finishing without excessive use of water on and/or overworking of the surface. The occurrence within 24 hours of unusual surface distress shall be cause to revert to a maximum 32 °C (90 °F) plastic concrete temperature.

Concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 5 °C (40 °F) and falling or below 2 °C (35 °F), without permission of the Engineer. When placing of concrete is authorized during cold weather, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 20 °C (70 °F) nor more than 65 °C (150 °F). The aggregates may be heated by either

steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might damage the materials. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.

For pavement patching, refer to Article 442.06(e) for additional information on temperature control for placement.

- (b) Temperature Control for Structures. The temperature of concrete as placed in the forms shall be not less than 10 °C (50 °F) nor more than 32 °C (90 °F). Aggregates and/or water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. When insulated forms are used, the temperature of the concrete mixture shall not exceed 25 °C (80 °F). If the Engineer determines that heat of hydration might cause excessive temperatures in the concrete, the concrete shall be placed at a temperature between 10 °C (50 °F) and 15 °C (60 °F), per the Engineer's instructions. When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the concrete may be increased as required to offset anticipated heat loss.

Concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F) and falling or below 4 °C (40 °F), without permission of the Engineer. When placing of concrete is authorized during cold weather, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 20 °C (70 °F) nor more than 65 °C (150 °F). The aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be so arranged as to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might damage the materials. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.

When the temperature of the plastic concrete reaches 30 °C (85 °F), an approved retarding admixture shall be used or the approved water reducing admixture in use shall have its dosage increased by 50 percent over the dosage recommended on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures for the temperature experienced. The amount of retarding admixture to be used will be determined by the Engineer. This requirement may be waived by the Engineer when fly ash compensated mixtures are used.

- (c) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to ASTM C 1064."

## **Personal Protective Equipment**

Effective: July 1, 2004

All personnel, excluding flaggers, working outside of a vehicle (car or truck) within 7.6 m (25 ft) of pavement open to traffic shall wear a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of the American National Standards Institute specification ANSI/ISEA 107-1999 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have manufacturers tags identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement.

## CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 7, 2003

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, must be tested and approved before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.24
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.25
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98%(plus or minus 2%).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form as supplied by the Engineer.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with MSDS.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely effect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's application and thinning instructions, MSDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.



A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including MSDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise in the contract plans, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 and SSPC-QP2 certifications at the time of bid, and shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification as a National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Technician, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- Hypodermic Needle Pressure Gage for determining blasting pressure at the nozzle
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1 for abrasive blast cleaning, VIS 3 for hand/power tool cleaning, VIS 4 for water jetting, and/or VIS 5 for wet abrasive blast cleaning, as applicable.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 1mm (40 mils) and a width between 25 and 75 mm (1 and 3 in.) Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Spring Micrometer
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper and plate glass for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Magnetic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2

- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

The Engineer will issue a Non-Conformance Report when work is found to be in violation of the specification requirements, and is not corrected to bring it into compliance before proceeding with the next phase of work.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 1.8 m (6 ft) above the ground or water surface, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic.

The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility is more than 800 mm (2 1/2 ft) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 325 LUX (30 foot candles). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 215 LUX (20 foot candles).

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 0.93 sq m (10 sq ft). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. Paint drips, spills, and overspray must also be controlled. If containment is used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, the containment shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 64 kph (40 mph) or greater occur. When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. Containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 3°C (5°F) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took

place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 7 MPa (1000 psi) and less than 34 MPa (5000 psi) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose paint and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating," except that the wash water does not need to be collected and the chalk rating for shop primed inorganic zinc coated surfaces shall not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, and the existing coating contains lead, all water and debris shall be collected for proper disposal.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. If water is used for this cleaning, it shall be collected for disposal.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges, the work shall

be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a recurrence of the damage prior to resuming work.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation". The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact if it can not be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. The designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 58 sq cm (9 sq in.) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between



rivets, bolts, and plates, and the underlying steel. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor may be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. If a rust inhibitor is proposed, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) **Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 58 sq cm (9 sq in.) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) **Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool

cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Primed Steel. When steel coated with only a prime coat of inorganic zinc is specified to be cleaned, this work shall be accomplished as follows. After cleaning the surface as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating," damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning -Modified SSPC-SP3. The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered.

Abrasives. When abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet AB3. The Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB2 during use. All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 38 to 90 microns (1.5 to 3.5 mils). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for the Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 50 microns (2.0 mils).

The surface profile produced by the Contractor's surface preparation procedures shall be determined by replica tape and spring micrometer at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. The replica tape shall be attached to the daily report.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be

contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 93 sq m (1000 sq ft) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 93 sq m (1000 sq ft) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 93 sq m (1000 sq ft).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, if a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) Paint Storage and Mixing. All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, painters buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating

shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Painting Shop Primed Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas shall be touched up using the same primer specified for painting the existing structure. The intermediate and finish coats specified for painting the existing structure shall be applied to the steel, except that a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied first in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush and/or spray to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 25 mm (1 in.) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to build additional thickness and to assure complete coverage of these areas.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 90 and 125 microns (3.5 and 5.0 mils) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 75 and 150 microns (3.0 and 6.0 mils) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 65 and 100 microns (2.5 and 4.0 mils) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 225 and 375 microns (9.0 and 15.0 mils).

b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 25 and 50 microns (1.0 and 2.0 mils) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 125 and 175 microns (5.0 and 7.0 mils) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 65 and 100 microns (2.5 and 4.0 mils) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 215 and 325 microns (8.5 and 13.0 mils). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 125 and 175 microns (5.0 and 7.0 mils) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 125 and 175 microns (5.0 and 7.0 mils) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 50 and 100 microns (2.0 and 4.0 mils) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 360 and 450 microns (12.0 and 18.0 mils).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 25 and 50 microns (1.0 and 2.0 mils) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 125 and 175 microns (5.0 and 7.0 mils) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 50 and 100 microns (2.0 and 4.0 mils) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 200 and 325 microns (8.0 and 13.0 mils). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 40 mm (1 1/2 in.) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

#### Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 50 mm (2 in.) and not more than 75 mm (3 in.) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).



This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

## **Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Contractor shall maintain the following references on site for the duration of the project:

- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

## CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 7, 2003

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

General. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified). The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact, and shall provide evidence that the

railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Environmental Monitoring Plan. The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. Provisions for high volume ambient air monitoring, the Quality Assurance (QA) monitoring plan, laboratory analysis and reporting shall be provided together with the name and qualifications of the laboratory that is proposed for Total Suspended Particulate (TSP)-lead analysis.
- c) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited.
- d) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of the inspections. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall be SSPC-C3 certified or equal and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 64 kph (40 mph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving adequate airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Engineer shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 1 m (3 ft) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an entrance chamber to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be enclosed if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

d) Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water are collected and the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

Environmental Controls and Monitoring. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

- a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips or debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.



At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuming.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed, even if the material being cleaned was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC Guide 6, Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 4.8 minutes (288 seconds). This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

- c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 305 m (1000 ft) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring. The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:
- For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
  - For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.
  - When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted QA Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the General Notes. The Contractor shall also contract with a laboratory acceptable to the Engineer for the analysis. The laboratory performing the filter analysis shall be a laboratory that is accredited under the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis and under the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP).

The Contractor shall locate the monitors in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Environmental Monitoring Plan. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations.

Background samples shall be collected for three days prior to the start of work while no paint disturbance operations are underway. The background monitoring shall include two weekdays and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.

The filters shall be removed and replaced with new ones daily. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. Each day for the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall send the filters together with chart recorders (to record the volume of air and the run time of the monitor) in an overnight service envelope to the laboratory for analysis. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day.

TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5 µg/cu m per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from SSPC Guide 6 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no greater than 6 µg/cu m.

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

$$DA = (90 \div PD) \times 1.5 \text{ µg/cu m, where}$$

DA is the daily allowance, and

PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period

If the DA calculation is  $> 6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ , use  $6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ .

The formula for converting the 24-hour daily allowance to an adjusted daily allowance based on the length of the work shift each day (assuming that there are no lead emissions during the remaining non-working hours of the day) is:

$\text{ADA} = \text{DA} (24 \div H)$ , where

ADA is the adjusted daily allowance,

DA is the daily allowance, and

H is the number of hours worked in 24 hours

If the ADA calculation is  $> 15.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ , use  $15.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

The laboratory results shall be delivered to the Engineer within 7 days of shipping the filters to the laboratory. The report shall include:

1. Monitor Identification, location
2. Cleaning location
3. Volume of air sampled
4. Sample period
5. Sample results expressed in terms of applicable standards i.e. micrograms per cubic meter on a 24 hour time weighted average.
6. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

#### Site Emergencies.

a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.

- Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
- Break in containment barriers.
- Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
- Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
- Serious injury within the containment area.
- Fire or safety emergency
- Respiratory system failure
- Power failure

b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 208 L (55 gal) drum, a 19 L (5 gal) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization.

Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

#### Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency – Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air



Table 1  
Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals<sup>1</sup>

Removal Method	SSPC Class <sup>2</sup>	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability <sup>3</sup>	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints <sup>4</sup>	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required <sup>5</sup>	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable <sup>7</sup>	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed	Airtight or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>8</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always be impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

<sup>4</sup>If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

<sup>5</sup>When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

<sup>6</sup>Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

<sup>7</sup>This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils or less in greatest dimension.



- A. Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. Do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes.
  2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 200 mm (8 in.) is required.
  5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.
  6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA

regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.

7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 7.5 mm (0.03 in.) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.97 percent at 0.5 microns or better.

HAZARDOUS WASTE  
CONTINGENCY PLAN  
FOR  
LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
USEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
IEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

### Emergency Response Agencies

#### POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. County Sheriff \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
County: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. City Police \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### FIRE:

1. City \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Fire District \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Other \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

### Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 208 L (55 Gallon) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 19 L (5 Gallon) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

### Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.



## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	6
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	7
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act .....	8
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

### ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above

agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
  - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
  - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any

evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
  - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.
6. Training and Promotion:
- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
  - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
  - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
  - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to

the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or quailifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the

contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

## 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or

disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

## 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not

be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits

Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

## 8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

## 9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

### 1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

### 2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan

or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period).

The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V.

This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for

inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## **VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR**

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on /Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## **VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a

whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract.

Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## **VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification,

distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### **NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*"Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."*

#### **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of

any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled



"Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## **MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision

### **NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.